

## George Washington Papers, Series 3, Subseries 3B, Varick Transcripts, Letterbook 14

### To MAJOR GENERAL ROBERT HOWE

Head Quarters, New Windsor, June 11, 1781.

Dear Sir: I am this moment favored with yours of the same date, together with the Report of the Board of Officers, appointed to inspect Provisions.

If there are any Blunderbusses and Swivels, I have no objection that Captain Pray<sup>83</sup> should be furnished with them, 'tho I think, that vigilance and attention will be his surest protection against the Enemy.

I have to request that you will be pleased to attend at Head Quarters tomorrow Morning at ten OClock, and that you will forward the inclosed Notes to the Genl Officers to whom they are severally addressed. With great regard etc.<sup>84</sup>

### To COLONEL ALEXANDER SCAMMELL

Head Quarters, New Windsor, June 12, 1781.

Dear Sir: I recd. your favr. of the 8th. Inst. by Colonel Reade.<sup>85</sup> Before I can give any opinion upon the propriety of his claim to the Rank of full Colonel, I must be informed by

---

83. Capt. John Pray, of the First Massachusetts Regiment. He was in command of guardboats in the Hudson, and served to June, 1783.

---

84. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

---

85. Lieut. Col. George Reid (Reade, Reed), of the Second New Hampshire Regiment. He served to November, 1783.

what means his present Commission came to be dated on the 5th. of March 1778, as Colo. Hale,<sup>86</sup> to whom he succeeded, did not die till long after.

I never heard that Colo. Hale had been displaced at any time previous to his death, consequently I cannot understand how the Vacancy on the 5th. of March happened. I am etc.<sup>87</sup>

**To COLONEL DANIEL BRODHEAD**

Head Quarters, New Windsor, June 12, 1781.

Dear Sir: I now forward to you, a Duplicate of my letter of the 5th. of May, lest you should have missed receiving the Original, in your route from Fort Pitt to Philadelphia.

Since that Letter was written, Many Papers have been received tending to criminate your conduct. I have directed Mr Fowler who seems principally concerned in the prosecution, to specify the Charges, and obtain such testimony as he is able and thinks proper to support them. It will be necessary for you to be present at the time when these depositions are taken; I should therefore advise you to return to Fort Pitt for that purpose, as nothing can be done respecting the Trial, untill all the preparations are previously made. I am &c.<sup>88</sup>

---

86. Col. Nathan Hale, of the Second New Hampshire Regiment. He had been taken prisoner at Hubbardton in July, 1777, and died in September, 1780, while in captivity.

---

87. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

---

88. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

**To ALEXANDER FOWLER**

Head Quarters, June 12, 1781.

Sir: I wrote you under the 5th of May last respecting a Number of Charges and Accusations exhibited thro the President of Congress against Colo Brodhead; since which I have received thro' the same Channel which conveyed the former, a fresh Number of Exhibits, Depositions and Complaints, on the same Head, in which your Name appears. As this Matter seems to involve a Variety of Crimination, and in its present State appears very diffuse; and in its Prosecution before a Court Martial must be attended with great Trouble and Expence, I have to request that you will make a particular Stating of all the Matters of Charge and Accusation against the Colo; brot into one clear

Point of View, with the several Allegations and Supports properly arranged; that the whole may be attended to under one comprehensive Prospect.

The particular Mode for obtaining and forwarding the Evidences which are to be taken in the Case has been already pointed out in the abovementioned Letter of the 5th. ulto.

On Compliance with the above Order a Court Martial will be instituted, when I hope this troublesome Affair will have an Issue. I am &c.<sup>89</sup>

---

89. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

### **To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters, New Windsor, June 13, 1781.

Dear Sir: I wrote to You on the 8th. instant urging the Necessity of having the Supplies of Provision, Rum, and Clothing immediately forwarded from the States. These Things are of such immense Importance to all our Plans, that they cannot be repeated too often, or pressed with too much Importunity. And I know there is Nothing so likely to succeed as incessant Representations on the Spot.

In Addition to the Task already imposed upon You, by your former Commission, I must now entreat You, to turn a Share of your Attention to the Recruits of the several States. Let them be called upon again and again in the most earnest Manner, to fill their Battalions, and that instantly. Surely, if the States had a proper Idea of our Circumstances for Want of Men, our Prospects if we had them, and our fixed Designs of carrying on offensive Operations at all Events, they would exert themselves beyond any thing they have formerly done. They can, they must compleat their Battalions if it is only for the Campaign.

The Recruits and Drafts must be hurried on as fast as possible. The Militia which have been requested of the Eastern States must also be held in Readiness to march when called for, as formerly ordered.

In my last I mentioned forwarding the Clothing which had lately arrived from Spain, I request you will attend to and expedite this Business, that it may not be stopped a Day on the Road from its

leaving Boston to its Arrival in Camp, And that You will advise me when it may be expected. With great regard etc.<sup>95</sup>

[MS.H.S.]

**To MAJOR GENERAL ROBERT HOWE**

Head Quarters, June 13, 1781.

Sir: I have yours of Yesterday inclosing Letter from Genl Waterbury. If the Information is to be depended upon all the Whale Boats and the Cattle should be removed as soon as may be; the first on Carriages, or otherwise as may be found convenient. Colonel Scammell may be ordered towards the Point of Operation, and make such use of the Troops on the Line as his Discretion may direct; establishing a Communication with Genl Waterbury so that he may be able to form a Junction with him if Occasion shall require.

Colo Scammell should not Advance too far on his Left on vague Information, as in that Case his right and our Front may be too much exposed. I am &c.<sup>97</sup>

---

95. In the writing of Richard Varick.

---

97. The draft is in the writing of Richard Varick.

**To MAJOR GENERAL BENJAMIN LINCOLN**

Head Quarters, New Windsor, June 13, 1781.

Dear Sir: I did myself the Pleasure to write you under the 11th May ulto, which went on by the Hand of Majr Genl Heath, who was intrusted with a particular Commission to the Eastern States. In that Letter I mentioned your comg. on to join the Army.

Least the above Letter should by any means have miscarried, I take this opportunity to mention my wishes to you again; and to request you will be pleased to come on to the Army as soon as possible after the Receipt of this. With much Regard etc.<sup>98</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL DAVID WATERBURY**

Head Quarters, New Windsor, June 13, 1781.

Sir: Major General Howe has transmitted to me your Letter of the 11th Inst. Should it be confirmed, that the Enemy are meditating an Enterprise for the purposes you suppose,<sup>99</sup> I would recommend that the Cattle contiguous to the lines and Boats at Stamford should be removed in such a Manner as to disappoint them of

---

98. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trurnbull, jr.

---

99. A British raid to destroy the whaleboats at Stamford, Conn.

their Objects as far as possible. In the mean time I have ordered Col Scammell, with his Detachment to move towards you, to support your Corps, and annoy the Enemy, as circumstances may require. If it is probable, the Enemy will move in force from Kingsbridge, it would be well to form a junction between Your Troops and Col Scammell's Detachment, or in any case to keep up a constant communication with him.

As the whole Army, will probably take the field in a few days; I have to request that you will hold the Troops under your Command in the most perfect readiness for a Movement: and that you will without delay, make an accurate Return to me of the strength of the State Regiments, Watermen, and also of the number of Horse and Artillery attached to your command, or raised by Government for the defence of the State, specifying at what places they are stationed, that I may know with precision the force which may actually be depended upon. I am &c.<sup>1</sup>

**To COLONEL ELIAS DAYTON**

Head Quarters, New Windsor, June 14, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have been favored with yours of the 2nd. instant. It is very unaccountable that so many Indications of an Evacuation

---

1. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

of New York should be reported to You and that they should come from no other Quarter. I have a very good Channel of Intelligence by the Way of Long Island and no Movement is mentioned but that of a Fleet bound to Europe. I cannot help suspecting that there may be some Design in propagating the Report of an Evacuation, while they have some other Purpose in View. You cannot oblige me more than endeavouring to ascertain whether any Thing extraordinary, and what, is passing among them.

It appears very odd to me that Mr. Halstead<sup>2</sup> should plead Ignorance of the Charges on which Mr. Adams was arrested, as they were laid expressly upon the Information and upon Depositions transmitted by him to Mr. Clarke a Member of Congress for the State of Jersey, which were, by the President, forwarded to me with Orders to call Mr. Adam to account. You will please to direct the Court to make up their Proceedings and desire the Judge Advocate to be clear and full in reporting the Cause of their rising for Want of Evidence should none appear upon the Summons. You will send the Proceedings to me. I am etc.

P.S. I have recd. yours of the 10th. and have ordered as full a proportion of Cloathing to be delivered to your Quarter Master as our present small stock will admit.<sup>3</sup>

---

2. Brigade Major Mathias(?) Halsted (Halstead), aide to General Dickinson.

---

3. In the writing of Richard Varick; the P.S. is in that of Tench Tilghman. From a photostat of the original kindly furnished by Julian F. Thompson, of Bridgeport, Conn.

## **To ABRAHAM SKINNER**

Head Quarters, New Windsor, June 14, 1781.

Sir: Upon my return from Weathersfield I found yours of the 19th. May inclosing sundry propositions of the British Commissary of prisoners. That of setting Genl. Burgoyne against the disputed claim of the Cedars, is inadmissible; nor can I say any thing to the proposal respecting the Charlestown prisoners, as I have good reason to believe that a Cartel has been settled between General Greene and Lord Cornwallis, though I know nothing of the terms or in what manner they are to be carried into execution.

It is very strange that our privates should be detained in New York when a considerable indisputed Balance of those under that description is due to us, and when it neither interferes with the

southern or convention prisoners. I can only recommend it to you to press Mr. Loring to the release of all who are at present in New York.

I should have answered you sooner, but I have been in daily expectation of seeing you, as I was told you were to have returned immediately from Eliza. Town. I am &c.

P.S. General Greene has since writing the above furnished me with a Copy of the Cartel entered into between him and Lord

Cornwallis, by which the Charlestown prisoners are to be exchanged for those taken to the southward.<sup>4</sup>

### **To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters, New Windsor, June 15, 1781.

Dear Sir: I am favored with your Letter of the 7th. Inst. The Letter from Governor Greene to which you allude, has never been received.

Finding that it may be necessary to commence our operations at an earlier period than was expected, I have called upon the States, to have the Militia required of them, raised and marched in such time as that they will join the Army punctually by the 15th of July. It is my earnest desire, that you will urge in the most forcible terms the necessity of a pointed compliance with this requisition, as well as of sending on all the Levies for the Continental Battalions.

I am pleased with the representations of the favorable dispositions of the States which I receive from almost every quarter. I lament the embarrassments they experience, and fear, without a spirited and constant exertion, we shall be again disappointed in the essential Article of Beef Cattle; as some Gentlemen of Consideration from Boston, who saw Mr Phelps the Superintendant of Purchases, inform me, that he has had the

---

4. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

mortification of not being able to obtain Cattle for the supply of the Army this Week, and that he will not be able to purchase, unless further provision is made for it. A repetition of disappointment, I need not tell you, will be attended with fatal consequences.

Since the Enemy formed a junction of their several Corps in Virginia, I have not heard that any thing important has happened: 'Tho the want of Arms for the Militia, and of a regular force exclusive of them, to check the progress of the Enemy will I apprehend expose the Country to great temporary Calamities and Depredations. But to convince us, that their conquests are of short duration; while Lord Cornwallis is playing this strange game in Virginia; General Greene is depriving him of all the Posts he had occupied in South Carolina. On the 10th of May, Lord Rawdon was compelled to evacuate Camden with precipitation, leaving behind him three of his Officers and 58 Privates, who had been so dangerously wounded as to be unable to be removed. On the 11th. the strong Post of Orangeburgh surrendered to General Sumpter: A Colonel, several Officers, and upwards of eighty Men were made Prisoners. On the 12th. The Garrison of Fort Mott consisting of 7 Officers, 12 Non Commissioned Officers and 165 Privates surrendered by capitulation to General Marion. On the 15th Fort Granby capitulated to Lt Col Lee. The Garrison were made Prisoners, and consisted of 1 Lt Col 2 Majors, 6 Cpts, 6 Lieuts, 3 Ensigns, 1 Surgeon 2 Serjt. Majors 17 Serjts. 9 Corpls, and 305 Privates. Large quantities of Provisions

and considerable Stores were captured at some of the Posts.

At the same time, the Posts of Augusta and Ninety Six were invested by General Pickens. And General Greene on the 16th of May had determined to march the Army to expedite their reduction.

Thus are our affairs in that quarter situated, at this momentuous crisis, when the eyes of the whole world are upon us, when the weakness of the Enemy's most important Posts in every part, and the dispersed state of their Troops invite us, and when our own circumstances impel us to make one great effort in conjunction with our generous Allies to drive our foes entirely from the Continent. I am etc.

P.S. I entreat you to attend particularly to the several things mentioned in my Letter of the 13th.<sup>6</sup>

[MS.H.S.]

## **To THE EASTERN CONTINENTAL NAVY BOARD<sup>7</sup>**

Head Quarters, New Windsor, June 15, 1781.

Gentlemen: I have been informed that you have in your possession twenty pieces of Cannon 18 pounders belonging to the Continent. We are now in the greatest want of heavy Artillery and



6. In the writing of David Humphreys.

---

7. Then composed of James Warren and William Vernon, at Boston, Mass.

if you have no immediate use for those pieces or no orders for their particular disposal you will oblige me by delivering them to Colo. Crane of the Artillery who will undertake to forward them to this place. We are likewise very deficient of the quantity of powder necessary for the operation which we have in view. If you have any of that Article on hand which can be spared or if any has arrived in the Alliance or should shortly arrive, you will be pleased also to deliver as much as you can, without interfering with the service of the Marine, to Colonel Crane. I have the honor etc.<sup>8</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL JAMES CLINTON**

Head Quarters, New Windsor, June 16, 1781.

Dear Sir: In my Letters of the 5th. and 10th Inst. I intimated to you the necessity of keeping the Reinforcements lately sent to the Northward as much together as possible, and in such constant readiness for a movement, as that they might be recalled, if necessary, on the shortest warning. I must now inform you, that the Operations, which have been concerted between His Excellency the Count de Rochambeau, and myself against New York, will probably compel me to withdraw not only these Troops, but also the remainder of Van Schaick's, and the whole of Cortland's Regiment.

---

8. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

<sup>18</sup>I give you this previous Notice, that proper measures may be taken on the occasion, that the Inhabitants may not be disappointed in their expectations, and that the greatest possible number of Men for the Campaign, and Levies for the three Years service, may be drawn together to relieve the Garrison's at the several Posts, and defend the Frontiers, whenever all the Continental Troops shall be ordered from thence.

You will be pleased to observe, nothing but absolute necessity will induce me to Order the Regular Troops from the Northward; and I request therefore, it may be understood, that when the Measure becomes indispensably necessary, there is not any thing which can divert me from it. I am etc.<sup>19</sup>

[N.Y.H.S.]

**To JACOB CUYLER**

Head Quarters, New Windsor, June 16, 1781.

Sir: By a letter from General Schuyler, I am informed that he has purchased one thousand Barrels of Flour for the Army by order of Mr. Morris. 500 are sent down here and the remainder are detained at Albany untill I give further directions concerning them. You will be pleased to deliver them to the order of Brig. Genl. Clinton for the use of the troops to the

---

18. At this point on the original is the following marginalia in the writing of Clinton: "Note this and the following Clauses were copied and transmitted to Col. Willet."

---

19. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

Northward. I have taken the liberty to address you upon this subject, at the desire of Genl. Schuyler, who will probably have left Albany to attend the Legislature at Poughkepsie. I am &c.<sup>20</sup>

**\*To BRIGADIER GENERAL LOUIS LE BÈQUE DU PORTAIL**

New Windsor, June 17, 1781.

Dear Sir: I inclose to you, the arrangement of the Army. If there is any place more proper than the one I have assigned for the Engineers, and Corps of Sappers and Miners, pray let me have your sentimts. thereon by return of the bearer, as I want to publish the whole in the Orders of this day.

If it is convenient to you, it would be my wish that you and the Q M Genl. should view, tomorrow, a spot to form our first Encampment upon. When I hear from you, I will give him notice. With much truth etc.

---

20. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

**To CAPTAIN THOMAS HUNT**

Head Quarters, New Windsor, June 17, 1781.

Sir: Being fully sensible, that your knowledge of the Western Parts of the Sound is more accurate, than that of any other Person, I should be extremely glad to see you on that account; especially as there are many questions which I would wish to ask, that cannot be answered except in conversation.

I have therefore to request (if your business will possibly admit) that you will have the goodness to come to this Place as soon as you can conveniently. I am etc.<sup>26</sup>

**To PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Head Quarters, New Windsor, June 19, 1781.

Dear Sir: I find upon further enquiry respecting the Boats it will be absolutely necessary to avail ourselves of the aid you was so obliging as to offer in our conversation on Sunday last. The Quarter Master General will wait upon you tomorrow on the subject. Any information or assistance you can give him, which may tend to expedite the preparation of an Article so essential to our

---

26. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

proposed operations will be gratefully acknowledged by Dear Sir &c.<sup>33</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters, New Windsor, June 20, 1781.

Dear Sir: By the Resolution of Congress of the 13th of June the Corps of Invalids is ordered to compose a Part of the Garrison of West Point, and I have now given Direction for the whole of it to repair thither accordingly. The Order for the three Companies at Boston, I have thot proper to enclose to you, that you might facilitate and hasten their Movement, and see that all of the Men who are capable of marching are sent on under their Officers, as soon as the necessary Preparations can be made. I have further to request, that you will take the trouble to enquire into the State of these Companies respecting Cloathing &c. and give an Order on the public Stores for such Articles as are actually wanting to make them comfortable and decent; which the Clothiers are to furnish so far as can be done, without breakg in upon the Cloathing lately imported from Spain. You will be pleased to take such other Measures, as you shall judge expedient for the Transportation of the Baggage and

marching of the Men, in such a Manner as that the greatest possible Number of them may be brot without Injury, and as speedily as possible, to the Point

---

33. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

of Destination.

In the Arrangement of the Troops for the Campaign, which is just published in Orders, The Right Wing of the Army is reserved for your Command. With great Regard etc.<sup>35</sup>

[MS.H.S.]

### **To COLONEL SETH WARNER**

Head Quarters, New Windsor, June 20, 1781.

Sir: Your Letter of the 15th has been delivered to me by Capt Brownson, proposing some Mode of Exchange for sundry officers and Men of your Regiment Prisoners in Canada.

I wrote to Genl Haldimand Commandg Officer in Canada, the 30th of August last, makg sundry Proposals to him for the purpose of Exchange of such Prisoners of War as he might have in his Possession: an Answer to this Letter has never yet been received, so that I am intirely uninformed of the Intentions of Genl Haldimand on this Head, and therefore am at a loss for any Mode by which An Exchange may be accomplished for such Men as are in his Power. Sir Hy Clinton's Command being intirely unconnected with that of Genl Haldimand, no Proposal can be made to Sir Henry on this Score; nor indeed was the Case other than it is, would it be in my Power to fulfil your Wishes;

---

35. In the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

as I have not at present any Officers Prisoners of War on Hand, in this Quarter, and the Prisoners in the Southern Department, by a Cartel agreed upon between the Commanders of those two Armies, are to be exchanged against each other there.

In these Circumstances it is not in my Power to make a Compliance to your Request; but as soon as I have any Return from Genl Haldimand complying to the proposals made to him, or in any other Way, I shall be very glad to be instrumental to the Relief of those unhappy Persons who are Prisoners of War in Canada. I am &c.<sup>36</sup>

## **To THE OFFICER COMMANDING THE DETACHMENT OF INVALIDS<sup>37</sup>**

Head Quarters, New Windsor, June 20, 1781.

Sir: You will as soon as possible, after the receipt of this Letter march the Detachment of the Corps of Invalids now at Boston, to the Garrison of West Point, where the whole Corps is to be assembled by the Resolution of Congress of the 13th. Inst.

You will consult Major General Heath and receive his Orders respecting the Movement; he will also give you such assistance in procuring the Articles of Cloathing and Transportation as he shall judge necessary.

I have only to add that you will please to

---

36. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

move this body of Veterans, by easy Marches, in such a Manner as to bring the greatest number possible of them to the Garrison of West Point. You will advise me of the time when you march from Boston, and when you may be expected at the Army, and also the Number of Men, which may actually be depended upon to reinforce the Garrison. I am &c.<sup>38</sup>

## **To MAJOR GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters, New Windsor, June 21, 1781.

Sir: least from your Situation you may not have had an Opportunity to see the General Arrangement of the Army on its takg the field as published in Genl Orders, I have thot proper to give you this particular Information. That upon the Troops taking their Position in the Field, which is now beginning to be done, you are assigned to take the Command at West Point, to which Post it may be well for you to repair as soon as may be, at least by To-morrow, that you may be able to make your Arrangements as you shall think proper. At the same Time I have to inform you, that this is not designed as a permanent Command assigned to you; but that on the taking Place of active and Offensive operations you will be called to a Command in the Field. I am &c.<sup>41</sup>

38. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

---

41. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

**To MAJOR GENERAL ROBERT HOWE**

Head Quarters, New Windsor, June 21, 1781.

Dear Sir: I am favored with yours of this date, inclosing a Note from Mrs. Mortier,<sup>39</sup> to whom a Billet is also forwarded under cover to you, which I request you to transmit to her by the return of the Flag.

You will have the goodness to suffer nothing at all to be landed from the flag, and to give Orders for the departure of it as soon as may be with convenience. You will be pleased to give directions to have the Officer and Men who came with the flag treated with due attention and civility without being suffered to come on shore, on any account whatever. I am etc.

P.S. Be pointed in directing that nothing should be landed.<sup>40</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL ROBERT HOWE**

Head Quarters, New Windsor, June 21, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have received your favor of last Night. The Measures which have been taken in consequence of the information appear to me, to have been very proper.

---

39. Mrs. Martha Mortier. She was the widow of a paymaster in the British Army.

---

40. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

Washington wrote again to Howe (June 22) directing that "the Artificers you mention that have been drafted from the several Regiments will continue at the Point 'till further orders." This draft is in the *Washington Papers*.

When our Officers on the Lines are thus apprised, should the Enemy presume to make an incursion,<sup>42</sup> I cannot but flatter myself they will be made to suffer for their temerity. I am etc.<sup>43</sup>

**To COLONEL LEWIS NICOLA**

Head Quarters, New Windsor, June 21, 1781.

Sir: In consequence of the Resolution of Congress of the 13th of June, I have to request that you will march the Corps of Invalids under your Command to the Garrison at West Point.

It is almost unnecessary to inform you, that it is my earnest wish the greatest attention should be paid to the convenience and accommodation of this body of Veterans, both on their march and in quarters, and that the greatest possible number of them should be brought on by easy Marches to the point of destination, as soon as the circumstances will admit. Orders of a similar nature have already been sent to the Detachment of the Corps now in Boston.

You must be sensible, Sir, the exigencies of the service require that every Man capable of doing Garrison duty should be marched to West Point or the Order would not

---

42. The British were suspected of intending an attack on General Waterbury.

---

43. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

have been given. The pleasant and healthy situation of the Garrison, which is remarkable for the salubrity of its air; the accommodations of a stationary Post; and the importance of trusting its defence to a body of tried Men, all point out very forcibly the propriety of employing your Corps as a part of the Garrison.

You will be pleased to inform me as soon as possible, when you will march, when you may be expected to arrive, and what number of Men may be depended upon. I am etc.<sup>44</sup>

**To ABRAHAM SKINNER**

Head Quarters, New Windsor, June 21, 1781.

Sir: The Board of War having transmitted me a Copy of Mr. Loring's application to you to obtain permission for Lt. Colo. Hill's<sup>45</sup> going into New York on parole, I have given my consent for that

purpose; and as Lt. Colo. Hill is now on his rout from the Southward, you'll improve the earliest opportunity of conveying him this intelligence. I am etc.<sup>46</sup>

---

44. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

---

45. Lieut. Col. John Hill, of the Ninth Foot, British Army.

---

46. The draft is in the writing of David Cobb.

**To CAPTAIN-LIEUTENANT JACOB KEMPER<sup>58</sup>**

Head Quarters, New Windsor, June 22, 1781.

Sir: You will proceed to Sussex County, agreeable to the orders which will be given to you by General Knox to endeavour to procure 12 Barrels of Oil. If the owners of that Article will not accept the terms of payment which the Quarter Mast. General will authorize you to make, you are hereby directed to seize the above mentioned Quantity and bring it with you to the park. If you are under the necessity of making a seizure, you will give Receipts for the Quantity. I am etc.<sup>59</sup>

---

58. Of the Third Continental Artillery. He served to June, 1783.

---

59. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

**To MAJOR GENERAL ARTHUR ST. CLAIR**

Head Quarters, New Windsor, June 23, 1781.

Sir: Yesterday I received your Favor of the 16th instant. I am much Obligated by your Care and Attention for the Public Service and at the same Time lament the small Probability of Success which you have Reason to expect from the Disposition of the Assembly of Pensylvania; some Favorable Circumstance, or some adverse Fortune, may possibly yet draw forth their Exertions; your Zeal for the Common Cause, I dare say, will induce you to continue your Endeavours for the general Good.

Genl Wayne has given me a similar Return with that you have inclosed to me. I am sorry to observe the Smallness of his Numbers. I hope however they will be soon increased.



Of the Military Stores you mention to have been left at York Town, you will be pleased to Order such as want Repairs, to be sent to the Laboratory at Carlisle, to be immediately put into a State fit for Use; those which are in Order, may rest at York Town, and be Delivered for the Use of the next Troops which may rendezvous at that Place.

It appears somewhat strange to me that our Accounts of the Operations in Virginia, are so vague and uncertain; equally unaccountable seem to me to be the Designs of Ld

Cornwallis, from his rapid and devious Movements. It appears by his latter Conduct that the Effect of all his Operations in South and North Carolina are totally lost, and the Enemy are like again to be reduced to the possession only of Charlestown.

The Time of your joining the Army, must depend on the Exertions of the State in furnishing such number of Troops in their Line, as shall give you a suitable Command in the Field; as soon as this shall be the Case, I shall wish you to go on without Delay.

I am sorry to hear the ill State of Health of Mrs St Clair. I have the Pleasure to inform that Mrs Washington is in a fair Way of Recovery.

The Army in this Quarter are now takg the Field; their first Point of Encampment is at Peekskill, where we expect to be joined by the Count De Rochambea, with his Troops, which are on their march from R Island.

I have wrote Genl Irvine on the Subject of his Proposal. I am etc.<sup>60</sup>

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL WILLIAM IRVINE**

Head Quarters, New Windsor, June 23, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have just been favored with your Letter of the

---

60. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

14th. Inst. I can easily conceive the inexpressible disappointment and mortification you have suffered, upon finding the flattering prospects of filling your Line so unexpectedly blasted, by the anxious sensations I have experienced on the same subject. If what has been so often urged, and repeated will not excite the States to the most strenuous exertions in compleating the Continental

Battalions I almost despair of success from any thing that I can add to my former representations, Arguments, and entreaties. This however should not relax our unremitting endeavours to serve our Country, to the extent of our abilities, in every possible Way.

The desire you express for active service is very commendable. I beg you will be persuaded that I have not the least inclination to restrain so laudable a passion. You will therefore be at liberty, to attempt to rouse the spirit of the Country and to put yourself at the head of the Cavalry in the Manner you propose; I sincerely wish your efforts may be crowned with success. If the State has not already appointed a General Officer to command the State Troops destined for the southern service, I could wish these Troops might also be put under your Orders. Possibly, it might be well to give an Offer of your services, and to intimate that you have my consent to accept this Command, if the State should think proper to confer it upon you. I am &c.<sup>64</sup>

[H.S.P.]

---

64. In the writing of David Humphreys.

## **To THOMAS LOWRY<sup>61</sup>**

Head Quarters, New Windsor, June 23, 1781.

Sir: I had yesterday the pleasure of receiving your favr. of the 16th. In forwarding the Flour which you have purchased by order of Mr. Morris<sup>62</sup> you will be pleased to consult the convenience of transportation to the North River, for when we have once got to the Water, it is of little consequence whether it be above or below the Highlands. I think the best general Rule will be to send all from the South side of the Mountain to King's ferry and all from the North to Newburg or New Windsor.

I do not know what may be the extent of your Commission, but I judge from some expressions in your letter that it exceeds one thousand Barrels; and as you desire me to inform you whether we shall probably want more at present than that quantity, I must assure you, that I see little dependance upon any other kind of supply; You will therefore be pleased to forward as much as you possibly can consistent with your orders.

Be kind enough to make my Compliments to Mrs. Lowrey to whose Civilities both Mrs. Washington and myself are much indebted. I am. etc.<sup>63</sup>

---

61. Commissary General of Issues of the Continental Army.

---

62. Robert Morris, Superintendent of Finance of the Continental Congress.

---

63. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

### **To MAJOR BENJAMIN TALLMADGE**

Head Quarters, New Windsor, June 24, 1781.

Sir: I have duly received your Favor of the 19th. instant with its Inclosure.

Be so good as to write me pr. the Chain of Expresses immediately on the Receipt of this, and inform when the Count de Rochambeau leaves Hartford; by what Rout he intends to come on and when he may be expected at my Head Quarters, which he will find at Peekskill. I am etc.<sup>65</sup>

### **To COLONEL CHARLES PETTIT**

Head Quarters, New Windsor, June 24, 1781.

Sir: Since writing you last, I have very luckily found the Books I had supposed to be lost. I shall not therefore want those which I desired you to procure. as the Work however may possibly be begun, you will be pleased to receive and forward to me, so many as may be already finished, and stop the execution of the Remainder as soon as may be. I am etc.<sup>69</sup>

---

65. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

---

69. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL JAMES CLINTON**

Head Quarters, New Windsor, June 25, 1781.

Dear Sir: In a conference this day with the Governor, the Lieut. Governor; Genl. Schuyler and Genl. Ten Brock it has been determined that the Continental Regiments shall be withdrawn from

the Northward as soon as a suitable number of Militia shall be sent in to relieve them. I have in consequence directed 600 Men from the Counties of Hampshire and Berkshire to rendezvous at Albany. As they arrive you will dispose of them in the following proportions, □ to Saratoga and □ to the Mohawk River to be under the command of Colo. Willet. I have written to General Starke to repair immediately to Albany and to relieve you. You will therefore as I have before directed hold all the Continental Troops (the Artillery excepted) in the most perfect readiness to move whenever the Militia come in, and should General Starke have arrived by that time, you will come down yourself with the troops. If he should not, you will forward the troops and wait his arrival.

It is not my wish at present to draw off the regular troops untill the Militia have come in, but circumstances may render it necessary. You will therefore keep them ready to move at a moments warning.

The inclosed for General Fellows requests him

to send in the Militia, You will therefore forward it to him with the greatest dispatch. I am etc.<sup>73</sup>

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL JOHN STARK**

Head Quarters, New Windsor, June 25, 1781.

Dear Sir: Upon finding it necessary for the operations of the Campaign, to recall the Continental Troops from the Northward, I have ordered 600 Militia from the Counties of Berkshire and Hampshire to that quarter, in addition to the Militia and State Troops of New York; and I have now to request that you will take the general Command of all the Troops in that Department, as soon as conveniently may be; I am induced to appoint you to this Command, from your knowledge of, and influence amongst the Inhabitants of that Country.

You will be pleased therefore to repair to Saratoga, and establish your Head Quarters at that place, detaining with you 400 of the Troops from Massachusetts, and sending the other 200 to Colonel Willet, who will remain in command on the Mohawk River, as his popularity in that Country will enable him to render essential services there.

In case of an incursion of the Enemy you will

---

73. In the writing of Tench Tilghman. From a photostat of the original kindly furnished by Dr. A. S. W. Rosenbach, of New York City.

make such dispositions as you shall judge most advantageous for opposing them and protecting the frontier (not withdrawing the Troops from the Mowhawk River). I rely upon it, you will use your utmost exertions to draw forth the force of the Country from the Green Mountains and all the contiguous territory; and I doubt not your requisitions will be attended with success, as your personal influence must be unlimited amongst those people, at whose head, you have formerly fought and conquered with so much reputation and glory.

I request you will be very particular in keeping up proper discipline and preventing the Troops from committing depredations upon the Inhabitants.

Be pleased to let me hear from you from time to time, and to believe me to be etc.<sup>74</sup>

[N.H.H.S.]

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL JOHN FELLOWS**

Head Quarters, New Windsor, June 25, 1781.

Sir: Having Occasion to withdraw from Albany and other posts in the Northern District all the Continental Troops that are now there; I find myself under the necessity to replace them out of the Quota of Militia requested from the

---

74. In the writing of David Humphreys.

State of Massachusetts to the Number of Six Hundred; to be taken from the Counties most contiguous. I have therefore to request that you will be pleased to order the Militia of the County of Berkshire to the Number of Six Hundred; to Rendezvous at Albany; and if that County should not in the proportion assigned to them, amount to the Number I have mentioned; I must beg that you will be pleased to extend your orders (if in your Power) to the County of Hampshire untill you compleat the whole; but in case your command does not reach there, be pleased to communicate this Request to the Officer commandg the Militia in that County and Desire him to fulfill the Number. This Requisition has been communicated to Govr Hancock; but to save Time and to have the Militia in forwardness to move on as soon as possible, I have thot proper to make my Address directly to you, without waitg his Excellencys Orders. I am etc.<sup>72</sup>

**To GARRET H. VAN WAGENEN<sup>75</sup>**

Head Quarters, New Windsor, June 25, 1781.

Sir: You are to apply to His Excellency Govr. Clinton, who will order a Guard of an Officer and twenty Men from the Militia of Ulster County to attend at Newburg to

---

72. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

---

75. Deputy Commissary General of Prisoners.

receive the prisoners of War at present at Fishkill and conduct them to Easton in Pennsylvania. You will direct the Officer to apply at that place for a Continental Guard to escort them to Lancaster, if there are any Continental troops there. If there are not, he is to apply to the nearest Officer of Militia. You will send off the prisoners from Fishkill as soon as possible. I am &c.<sup>76</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL SAMUEL HOLDEN PARSONS**

Head Quarters, Peekskill, June 27, 1781.

Sir: I have received your Favor of yesterday's Date, and am very sorry to observe its Contents. I can think of no mode more eligible, than to transmit the Letter, with some Observations on the probable Consequences, to the State of Connecticut. This mode I shall pursue, and hope the State, on further Consideration, will do all the justice to their Line, that they have a Right to expect. I am etc.<sup>79</sup>

---

76. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

---

79. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

**To MAJOR GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters, Peekskill, June 28, 1781.

Sir: The Commissary Genl of Issues is directed to take Effectual measures to furnish the Army with a Quantity of Hard Bread. Six Bakers will be given him for the Purpose from here. I wish you to give him every Assistance within your power that he may need to effect this most necessary Work. I am &c.

P.S. I find, unless vigorous measures are taken to draw all the Boats together immediately, we never shall have them in readiness for use when wanted. I have therefore written most pressing to Major Darby to have all the Batteaux instantly collected at Peekskill.<sup>82</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY KNOX**

Head Quarters, Peekskill, June 28, 1781.

Dear Sir: The following is an extract of what I have just received from the Board of War in a letter of the 22d. Inst.

The Board are unhappy to inform you that nothing is yet done in consequence of General Knox's letter: immediately

---

82. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.; the P. S. is in that of David Humphreys.

on the receipt of it they made the necessary estimates and applications to Congress for the following Sums: To the department of Military Stores £3794 Specie and for transportation £43,747 Specie but the Money is not yet granted and nothing can be done without it. The Board have been informed that their Estimates were referred to a Committee who were directed to confer with Mr. Morris on the subject.

I am every day more and more dubious of our being able to carry into execution the operation which we have in contemplation, not only from the small prospect of the necessary number of Men, but from an information which I have just received from the Minister of France and which is, that a reinforcement, said to consist of between three and four thousand Men, arrived at Charles town, the beginning of this month. part were landed at Charles town, the remainder were intended for Augustine and New York. You must be sensible that a trifling augmentation of force at the latter place must render our success at least precarious. Under the foregoing circumstances, I am confirmed in what you know has always been my opinion, that it will be wrong to bring more Stores from the Southward than will be absolutely necessary; because, should we be disappointed here,

they come so far out of the way. The case is different as to those which came from the Eastward. I have for these reasons, in my answer to the Board of War, desired them to compleat the Estimate at all events if possible, as the Stores will be always valuable, and have referred them

to you for directions as to the transportation of such Articles as will be essentially necessary for a commencement of operations; the remainder may either be brought on when we see a certainty of proceeding, may remain where they are if the matter falls through, or may be turned southward should there be occasion. This plan appears to me such an one as does not put a stop to preparations, and yet avoids the great expence, except necessary, transportation. You will therefore, as soon as possible, make out the Returns of what will be first wanted and transmit them to the Board. You see their difficulties and will therefore be pleased to confine them to the essentials. I am &c.

P.S. Be pleased to send down 6 dark Lanthorns and 12°. Rockets<sup>83</sup> by the Bearer.<sup>84</sup>

[MS.H.S.]

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL JOHN STARK**

Head Quarters, Peekskill, June 28, 1781.

Sir: On your Arrival to take the Command of the Troops on the Northern Frontier, you will be pleased to advise with General Schuyler with respect to the Disposition of the Troops destined for the Defence of that Quarter; as that Gentlemans Knowledge of every Part of the exposed Country is very good, his Assistance and Council may be

---

83. 12-ounce rockets.

---

84. In the writing of Tench Tilghman.

very usefull to you, from this Motive I am induced to give you this Direction.

You will also consult with him<sup>85</sup> with respect to furnishing the Means of Subsistence to the Troops under your Command, should you at any Time find the public Stores to be exhausted. With much Regard, etc.<sup>86</sup>



[N.H.H.S.]

**To COLONEL ELIAS DAYTON**

Head Quarters, Peekskill, June 28, 1781.

Sir: I was yesterday favored with a letter from you without Date.

Had not the Enemy made the Movement which you mention, I should by this Time have given you directions to have drawn your Brigade towards this River. In present Circumstances, you will be pleased to draw together, as much as possibly you can the whole Brigade (except the Parties in the Clove) to one Point at Morris Town, where you will wait further Orders, and although it will much interfere with my Intentions, yet considering the present irruption of the Enemy into your State, I shall not at this Time withdraw the Troops under your Comand; but expect to have them in Readiness to be ordered to such Point as eventual Circumstances may most Demand.

---

85. The draft has "You will also take his advice with respect etc."

---

86. In the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

I have received no official account of the Promotion of Colo Hazen to the Rank of a Brigadier:<sup>87</sup> whoever has informed you of his being recommended by me to that Promotion, with a View to take the Comand of the Troops of N Jersey state, must have been mistaken; to convince you of this, I send you a Copy of my Letter to Congress on the Subject, by Colo Hazen, from which it will appear that nothing of the kind was mentioned.

If the promotion of Colo Hazen has taken place, Congress would seem to contradict their own Principles established by their Resolutions of the 25th of May, in which they have declared the Mode by which Promotions in future were to take place. Agreeable to these Principles Colo Van Schaick stood first in the Class; untill I am informed from Congress, I know not that Colo Hazen is promoted, nor (if he is) can I say from what Motives or on what Principles such Event may have taken place. I am &c.<sup>88</sup>

---

87. On June 29, 1781, Congress conferred the brevet of brigadier general on Colonel Hazen.

---

88. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

**To COLONEL TIMOTHY PICKERING**

Head Quarters, Peekskill, June 28, 1781.

Sir: By Command of His Excellency I give you the followg Extract from a Letter just received from Genl Schuyler dated Poughkeepsie 25th June 1781.

As our Boards are all of the Lenth of 14 feet, I find they will work to the best Advantage if the Boats are 32 feet instead of 35 feet long, and that each Boat will require 12 lb. of 20d. Nails; 14 lb. of 10d. Nails, and 8 lb. of 8d.

If the Nails and Oakum arrive in Season and the Weather prove favorable, I am in Hopes to compleat the Boats in Twenty Days after my arrival in Albany; as Mr. Cuyler informs me that 150 Carpenters may be procured at 14/. currency pr Day for the Master Carpenters, and 10/ for the others they findg themselves in Rum, Provisions and Tools.

His Excellency being exceedingly anxious for the Completion of the Boats, hopes that no failure may happen on your Part, to produce any the least Delay to the finishg the Number mentioned by Genl Schuyler, in the Time he has sett. I am etc.<sup>90</sup>

---

90. This letter is in the writing of and is signed by Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

**To MAJOR SAMUEL DARBY**

Head Quarters, Peekskill, June 28, 1781.

Sir: Col Pickering informs there are now 24 Boats compleatly repaired at Wappingers Creek. Be pleased to send a party to bring these instantly to Peekskill Creek. Let these Boats, and every Batteau at West Point, that is fit for service (including all those now used as ferry Boats, and on every other duty) be hurried to Peekskill with all possible expedition.

The work must not cease, or the Men rest a moment day or Night, until 35 or 40 Batteaux are got down the River. I expect this number will be here by tomorrow Night or the next day Morning without fail. I am etc.

P.S. Heavy Flat Bottomed Boats or those not in good repair may be given to the Ferry and to the other necessary services from which good Batteaux are taken.<sup>93</sup>

**To CAPTAIN JOHN PRAY**

Head Quarters, Peekskill, June 28, 1781.

Sir: Yours of this day has been recd. You will be

---

93. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

pleased to send me immediately a state of the Detachment under your Commd. specifying particularly the number of Officers and Men, both in the Garrison and on the Water Guard. I am &c.<sup>89</sup>

**To MARQUIS DE LAFAYETTE**

Head Quarters near Peekskill, June 29, 1781.

My dear Marquis: The last letter I have had the pleasure of receiving from you is dated the 3d. instant. I have since that heard a thousand vague reports of your situation and that of the Enemy, but none of them satisfactory. I fear some of your letters have miscarried; as from your usual punctuality, I am certain you must have written in that time. I hope your next will confirm the accounts which I have this day recd. from Genl. St. Clair, which are that Lord Cornwallis had retreated to the south side of James River.

The Army moved out of their quarters a few days ago and have taken their first position upon this Ground. Count Rochambeau with the Van of the French Army will be at Newtown, 42 Miles from hence, this Night. You are acquainted with our general plan; particulars I dare not enter into before I am assured from yourself that there is no danger of

---

89. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

my letters falling among those Clouds of Light Troops which you tell me in your last surround Lord Cornwallis's Army.

I inclose you a paper containing some very agreeable accounts from India. I hope from part of them being published by the East India House in London that they are well founded.

Be assured My dear Marquis that my anxiety to hear from you is increased by my sincere regard for you and by the interest I take in every thing which concerns you. Believe me to be most affectionately etc.<sup>2</sup>

**To PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Head Quarters, Peekskill, June 30, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have had the Pleasure to receive your two Favors of the 20 and 25th instant, and am much obliged by the Zeal and Chearful Activity with which you are pursuing the very necessary Reparation of Boats.

I have consulted the Q M G with respect to Oakum and Nails, which he tells me he has the best Reason to believe he can procure and forward within your Time, and have also, agreeable to your Desire, written to

---

2. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

Congress, and enforced to that Body, the Necessity of their takg the most effectual measures, that you may be reimbursed your Engagements by the Time mentioned in your Letter of the 20th. a Copy of which I have taken the liberty to forward the President.

Inclosed is a Letter for Genl Stark, which I beg you to hand to him, in which I have desired him to apply to you for Advice in the Disposition of the Troops on the Frontier, and for your Advice and Assistance, should he at any Time find himself in any Distress on Acco of the Subsistence of the Troops. I am &c.<sup>5</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters, Peekskill, June 30, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have just recd your favor of this date.

As the Artillery Men are wanted for a particular purpose, I request you to have them sent down this Night and not wait for the Pieces of Artillery, unless you can immediately find the means of conveyance for the 12 Pounder. Let the Officer report himself at Head Quarters when he arrives. I am etc.<sup>6</sup>

---

5. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

---

6. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

Later this same day (June 30) Jonathan Trumbull, jr., wrote McDougall that the "Memorandum...sent you this Mornng. for a Captain 2 Subs. fifty Men of Artillery, with two *light* Peices to be sent to this Place" was to be modified, "you will let one of the Peices be a Twelve Pounder." Trumbull's draft is in the *Washington Papers*.

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL JAMES CLINTON**

Head Quarters, Peekskill, June 30, 1781.

Dear Sir: I am favored with your Letter of the 27th and 28th. Inst. and am pleased with the account you give of the perfect readiness in which the Troops are kept for a Movement.

On the receipt of this, you will instantly put the three Regts. of Continental Troops, under your command, in motion for West Point. You will be pleased to have a sufficient number of Vessels for transports immediately procured by hire or impress; and forward the Troops by Regiments, or Detachments of Regts. as soon as possible. It will be necessary for you to remain a little time, to make arrangements respecting the Levies and

Militia who are to supply the place of the regular Troops, and to give General Stark, upon his arrival at Saratoga (where he will establish his Head Quarters) every information which will be necessary for the advantage and safety of his future Command. I am &c.<sup>7</sup>

[M.L.]

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL DAVID WATERBURY**

Head Quarters near Peekskill, June 30, 1781.

Sir: You will immediately on the Receipt of this be pleased to collect as many Men of your command as you possibly can and march them from the place of rendezvous so as to form a junction without fail with Colonel Sheldon at Clapp's in Kings Street on the second of July by Sunset. You must not exceed that time on any account. You will bring four days provision, and ready cooked. You will receive further Orders at Clapp's. You will carry on no Baggage; the movement to be as light as possible. I must enjoin and I shall depend upon your keeping your movement a profound secret from any Officer under your command.

You will be pleased to inform me by return of Captain Buckley<sup>10</sup> with the number of Men which you think you shall probably collect. I am etc.

---

7. In the writing of David Humphreys.

---

10. Capt. Edward Bulkley (Buckley), of the Third Connecticut Regiment. He was made brigadier major from February to August, 1782, and served to June, 1783.

P.S. It will be absolutely necessary for you to send on upon the Roads below you in the Rout to Marinack,<sup>11</sup> shall Parties of your trusty Men, and well acquainted with that Country, who may waylay the Roads and prevent any Intelligence going to the Enemy; this must be attended to With the greatest Care and Vigilance; these Parties not to be seen in the Roads, but be concealed in Fields.<sup>12</sup>

## **To COLONEL ELIAS DAYTON**

Head Quarters, Peekskill, June 30, 1781.

Sir: Immediately on the Receipt of this you will be pleased to collect all the Troops of your Brigade [except the Coy<sup>8</sup> at Wy]oming and put them in Motion on their March towards Kingsbridge.

As the Operations of the Campaign are on the Point of commencing, you will use your utmost Diligence that the Troops come on with Dispatch. It will be very inconvenient to be loaded with Baggage; you will therefore move on as light as possible, giving me Notice of your Movements and Approach, that I may be enabled to give you any further Orders that may be found Necessary. I am &c.<sup>9</sup>

---

11. Mamaroneck, N. Y.

---

12. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman; the P. S. is in that of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

---

8. Company.

---

9. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr. The words in brackets are in the writing of Washington.

**To LIEUTENANT COLONEL DAVID COBB**

Head Quarters, Peekskill, June 30, 1781.

Dear Sir: The inclosed Letter to the Count de Rochambeau is of very great Importance, and requires the utmost Secrecy in its Communication. This Idea you will convey to the Count before its delivery, to effect which you will first converse with the Chevalr. Chattalux on the Mode of its Communication. Its object is to inform the Count, that I have in Contemplation a very sudden surprise of some Post of the Enemy which will be of very great importance in our Operations, and which we have very flattering Expectations of obtaining; to cover and Support which if obtained we shall Want the Aid of the French Army; in which Case it will be necessary for the Count to push on his Troops with greater haste than he at present intends, by a different Route from that now in Idea. The Duke's Legion to Advance. The Movements which I would wish to be made by the French Army are particularized in my Letter to the Count which you will see. It will be for you to impress the Gentlemen with the Importance of their Motions to support our Operations, as it will be to little Purpose for us to obtain Advantages which we may not be able to maintain.

As the Count with his Troops is now in a very disaffected part of the Country and the Tories will be very desirous

to give every Information in their Power; the most profound Secrecy will be necessary. Secrecy and Dispatch must prove the Soul of success to Enterprise. This Idea you will impress with Energy; using your best Discretion in the Mode. I am &c.<sup>13</sup>

**To CAPTAIN WILLIAM SACKET**

Head Quarters, Peekskill, June 30, 1781.

Sir: On the first day of July (that is tomorrow) you will assemble all the Men of the three Companies of the State Troops of New York, under your Command at Bedford, where you will meet with Colonel Sheldon at or before night from whom you will be pleased to receive your Orders. It will be necessary for you previously to draw four days Provision for the Men and have their Arms, Accoutrements and Ammunition in the most perfect readiness for use. I request in the most earnest manner, that you will not shew this Letter, or mention the subject of it to any Person, or make any extraordinary noise, or give any occasion to a suspicion, either among your own Officers or Men, or the Country People, that you are making preparations for any movement whatever. On your punctual compliance with this Order, your reputation as an Officer must depend. I am &c.<sup>14</sup>

---

13. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

Filed in the *Washington Papers*, at the end of June, 1781, are two undated manuscripts relating to this proposed attempt on the north end of York Island: 1. "Questions to be asked British deserters, with answers thereto." Eighteen queries, the first 14 of which are in Washington's writing and the last 4 in that of Humphreys. The answers are in Tilghman's writing and appear to have been obtained from one Quinn and one Middleton. 2. "Enquiries to be made in New York" by secret agents. These are in the writing of Tilghman.

---

14. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

## **INSTRUCTIONS TO MAJOR GENERAL BENJAMIN LINCOLN**

Head Quarters near Peekskill, July 1, 1781.

The object of your present command consisting of two Regiments (formed into 4 Battalions) under the command of Colo. Scammell and Lt. Colo. Sprout, of a detachment of Artillery under the command of Capt. Burbeck;<sup>18</sup> of the Corps of Watermen under the command of Major Darby and the Water Guard under the command of Capt. Pray, is to attempt the surprise of the enemy's posts upon the North End of York Island.

My Ideas as to the most probable mode of attaining this object have been minutely detailed in the several conversations which we have had upon the subject, and you have been furnished with such papers as I have been able to collect and upon which my judgment has been formed. But it is



not my wish or desire that these should be any restraint upon you. Your own observation and the circumstances of the moment must in a great degree govern.

The success of your enterprise depending absolutely upon secrecy and surprise, it will be wrong to prosecute it a moment after you are discovered, unless that discovery is made so near the Works, that you may, by a rapid movement, gain them before the enemy have time to recollect and put themselves in a posture of defence.

Fort George upon Laurel Hill ought to be your primary object, because success at that place will open a communication

---

18. Capt. Henry Burbeck, of the Third Continental Artillery. He served to November, 1783.

with the main; afford an Asylum to the troops which may be disappointed in other attacks, and secure a retreat in case of necessity to the main Body of the Army.

Should you carry Fort Knyphausen and Fort Tryon only; you cannot without infinite risque hold them, as we shall not be in a situation to support you from without. I would therefore recommend your damaging them as much as you possibly can upon a sudden and relinquishing them.

The Artillery Men will be proportionably divided to the three attacks; each party of them will be provided with two Lanthorns and two Rockets, one of which is to be fired in each Work as soon as it is carried.

If compleat success should attend the enterprize, not a moments time should be lost, in drawing the Boats across the Island from the North River into Harlem Creek, and securing them under the Guns of Fort George, [if circumstances will admit of it]. But in case of a disappointment and being obliged to retreat by Water, and not being able to pass the enemy's ship and Boats, the dernier resort must be a push over to the Jersey shore, and an abandonment of the Boats if they cannot be drawn up the Bank and carried off in Carriages.

It will be very essential that I should be made acquainted, and as early as possible, with your success and the extent of it. If compleat; you will announce it by the firing of 13 Cannon at one Minutes interval, after all lesser firing and

confusion have ceased. If Fort George only is carried, 6 Cannon are to be fired in the same manner. For Fort Knyphausen or Tryon or both of them you need not give Signals because you are, as before directed, immediately to relinquish them.

The foregoing is upon a supposition that the principal object, the attempt upon the Works on York Island, is carried into execution. But should you, upon reconnoitring the enemy tomorrow, find it unadvisable to prosecute the plan, or should you be obliged to give it over on account of an early discovery by the enemy's shipping or Boats; I would then have you turn your attention to the support of an attempt which is also to be made on the morning of the 3d. by the Duke de Lauzun upon Delanceys Corps laying at Morrissiana. To effect this, you will land your Men at any convenient place above the Mouth of Spiten Devil Creek, and march to the High Grounds in Front of Kings Bridge, where you will lay concealed untill the Dukes attack is announced by firing or other means. You may then dispose of your force in such a manner in view of the Enemy as to make them think your party larger than it is, which may have the double effect of preventing them from coming over the Bridge to turn the Dukes right, and also of preventg. any of Delanceys party from escaping that way. Your further operations must depend upon the movements of the enemy and other circumstances.

I expect I shall be myself in the neighbourhood of Kingsbridge early in the morning of the 3d. with the

remainder of the Army. I shall as soon as possible open a communication with you and give you such orders as the general state of matters may require. If you land, send an officer and small party up the main Road to meet me.

In case you land upon the East side of the River above the mouth of Spiten Devil Creek, you will send your Boats up along the East shore. If Major Darby receives no particular directions from me, he will proceed with them to Kings ferry.<sup>19</sup>

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL DAVID WATERBURY**

Head Quarters, Peekskill, July 1, 1781.

Sir: I wrote you Yesterday pr Captain Bulkley, directg you to march with all the Troops you can collect under your Comand and form a Junction at Clapps in Kingstreet, with Colo Sheldon, who is to be at that Place on the 2d instant. I am now to inform you that you will also be joined at the Same Time and place by the French Legion under the command of the Duke de Lauzun, who is a Brigadier in the service of his Most Christian Majesty, and an Officer of Distinction, long Service and Merit. The Duke is to command

19. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

the whole Troops which will be assembled at the Point mentioned; you will therefore be pleased on his arrival to put yourself and Troops under his Orders and Command; he being furnished with my Instructions for his Movement subsequent to meeting you at Clapp's.

As the Duke will be a Stranger to that part of the Country which is to be the Scene of your Operations, it will be in your Power to give him much Assistance and Information, which I have not a Doubt but you will do with the greatest Chearfulness and Alacrity; the service you will be called to, is of great Moment, and will require to be executed with great Precaution, Attention and Dispatch. I am etc.<sup>20</sup>

#### **To COLONEL ELISHA SHELDON**

Head Quarters, Peekskill, July 1, 1781.

Sir: Agreeable to the Memorandum given Yesterday to Colo Jameson directing the March of the Troops under your Command, I presume you will be at Bedford by the Time given, which is Tomorrow (the 2d) by 12 oClock at Noon; at Bedford you will expect to be joined by the Duke de Lauzun, with the Legion under his Comand, who is to be there at the Time mentioned

---

20. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

for your Arrival. But should the Duke, by any accident be retarded in his March and not come up by that Time, you will be pleased to let Lt Colo Jameson proceed with the Infantry and mounted Troops of your Comand agreeable to his Directions of Yesterday on their way to Clapps, which Place they must Reach by Sunsett; yourself, remaing at Bedford untill the Duke Arrives, with whom you will proceed on your march to Clapps, where you will be joined by Genl Waterbury and the Troops under his Comand.

The Duke will have my Instructions, conveyed to him by Colo Hull, to take the Comand of the whole Body of Troops which will be assembled at Clapps and to conduct their subsequent Movements and Operations. You will therefore put yourself and the Troops under his Direction and Orders. As the Duke will be a Stranger to the Ground which will be the Scene of your Operations, you will be pleased to co-operate with him with Chearfulness, and lend him every Assistance, Information, Council and Advice that shall be in your Power. Colo Hull who conveys my Instructions to the Duke,

will also accompany him in the Enterprise; his particular Knowledge and late Experience in that part of the Country, will, I hope, be peculiarly useful. I am &c.<sup>21</sup>

---

21. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

**To COLONEL CHARLES STEWART**

Head Quarters near Peekskill, July 1, 1781.

Sir: You will perceive by the after orders of yesterday that the Army are to draw four days provision which I imagine will be sufficient to last them until their return to Camp again. But as that may not be the case, and as it may be found expedient after our junction with the French Army to take a position lower down, you will keep all your Stores ready to move at a moments warning by land or Water. The Quarter Master General will furnish the means should there be occasion. You will preserve all the live Cattle now upon hand or which may come in, untill further orders, as they can be expeditiously sent down should the Army have occasion for them below. You will continue the baking of Hard Bread and will form as large a Magazine of salt provision at this place as you possibly can. I am &c.<sup>22</sup>

---

22. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

**To MAJOR GENERAL BENJAMIN LINCOLN**

Tarrytown, July 2, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have this moment received your favor, and have only to express to you my wish that you will cross as soon as possible and take possession of the Heights of Kings bridge so as to support the Duke de Lauzun and prevent the Enemy from attempting to cut him off by that way.

I shall be at Valentines Hill in Mile Square tomorrow Mornng if practicable. I am &c.<sup>29</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters, Peekskill, July 2, 1781.

Dear Sir: I inform you in full confidence that an attempt is to be made this night by surprise upon the enemy's posts upon the North end of York Island. I move down with the

---

29. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

remainder of the Army towards Kingsbridge and expect the French Troops will form a junction with me, or will be very near at hand to support me. In case of success I shall contrive you the most instantaneous intelligence upon which you will cause the Beacons and Alarm Guns to be fired, which are to be signals to the Governor to call out and march the Militia to my support, for I take it for granted the enemy will make every effort to regain their posts. I have already written to the Governor and have prepared him for this matter. But as he may not distinctly see or hear the signals you will dispatch an Express to him upon hearing from me. You will give notice to the parties stationed at the Beacons to set fire to them upon your firing some certain number of Cannon.

There were parties at the Beacons. If there are none now they should immediately be sent. I am &c.

You will be pleased immediately to forward the inclosed to Genl. Knox.<sup>30</sup>

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY KNOX**

Head Quarters, Peekskill, July 2, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have recd your favor of the 29th. ulto. The arrangement which you have made for the periods of transportation of the heavy Stores from Philada. agrees perfectly with my Ideas of the matter, as I think we must be certainly able to

---

30. In the writing of Tench Tilghman. From a photostat of the original kindly furnished by Dr. A. S. W. Rosenbach, of New York City.

determine ultimately upon our plan of operations, by the time they are to be in motion.

An enterprize, which I have long had in contemplation, will be executed in the course of this night, if Genl. Lincoln, who commands the operating party, finds the attack advisable upon reconnoitring the situation of the enemy, and he can do it by surprise. The enterprise is against the posts upon the North End of York Island. The remainder of the Army marched this morning towards Kingsbridge. Part of the French Troops were last night at Ridgebury and will be at Bedford this evening. They will, in the course of tomorrow, be at hand to support us should there be occasion. At the same time

that the posts upon York Island are attempted, I have planned a surprise upon Delancey's Corps at Morrisania, which is to be executed by the Duke de Lauzun in conjunction with Sheldons Regt. and Waterbury's State Troops.

Should we succeed in the attempt upon the posts, every effort will be made to hold them, and your assistance will be materially necessary. I shall take the speediest method of communicating the event to Genl. McDougal at West point, who will fire the Alarm Guns and Beacons as signals for the Governor, who will bring out the Militia to our support. You will therefore take it for granted that we have succeeded, if you see or hear the signals. You will, in such case [come] immediately down, leaving Colo. Stevens [to put] every thing in readiness to follow. I am &c.<sup>31</sup>

[MS.H.S.]

---

31. In the writing of Tench Tilghman. The words in brackets are missing from the letter sent and have been supplied from the draft, which is also in the writing of Tilghman.

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL JAMES CLINTON**

Head Quarters, Dobbs's Ferry, July 6, 1781.

Dear Sir: In my last Letter, I requested you to forward all the Continental Troops from the Northward to West Point by Detachment as soon as possible; some circumstances since having made an alteration in the Arrangements of the Army, such of the Troops as shall not have been sent off, before the receipt of this Letter you will be pleased to detain in Albany untill further Orders: Causing the whole of the regular force to be Assembled at that place, and held in the most perfect readiness for embarkation. Transports must also be previously provided, so that the Troops may sail from thence at the shortest Notice. I am &c.<sup>37</sup>

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL HENRY KNOX**

Head Quarters near Dobbs's Ferry, July 7, 1781.

Dear Sir: I wish to see you at Head Quarters as soon as possible. You can leave the Superintendence of the Laboratory preparations, without any Injury, to the Care of Your Officers, and come on directly. I have received your letter of 2d of July.<sup>39</sup> I shall

---

37. In the writing of David Humphreys. From a photostat of the original kindly furnished by Dr. A. S. W. Rosenbach, of New York City.

---

39. Requesting directions respecting moving the park of artillery, laboratory, and artificers from New Windsor and the stores forwarding from Philadelphia.

consult with you on its Subject when you arrive. I am &c.<sup>40</sup>

**To COLONEL ELIAS DAYTON**

Head Quarters near Dobbs's ferry, July 7, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have recd. your favr. of the 30th: ulto. I take it for granted that this letter will meet you upon your march from Morris Town. Should you not have advanced too far towards Kings ferry to turn off towards Dobbs's without much disadvantage you will be pleased to do it, and inform me of your arrival upon the West side, where you will remain 'till further orders. I believe I before mentioned my desire that you come incumbered with as little Baggage as possible. If I did not, I must now request it. While you halt at Dobbs's you will take the proper precautions for the security of your party and Baggage. I am &c.<sup>41</sup>

**To COLONEL ELISHA SHELDON**

Head Quarters near Dobbs's ferry, July 7, 1781.

Sir: If you have not already withdrawn the

---

40. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

---

41. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

Chain of Dragoons from the upper Road you will be pleased to do it, and establish a Chain from hence to Southington at the following places; two Dragoons at each: Bedford, Danbury, Woodbury, Southington. The French Hussars will be upon the Route from Harford Eastward. You may take, for this purpose, such Men as are not fully accoutred and equipped. I am &c.<sup>45</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters near Dobbs's Ferry, July 8, 1781.

Sir: I have received your several Favors of the 18th. and 24th. ulto, and am obliged by the Assiduity with which you have attended to the Business committed to your Care. I hope the Exertions of the States may prove equal to your Expectations, founded on the good Disposition which you say is generally prevailing, to give us all the Support in their Power.

I feel myself however at a Loss to Account for the Silence of the Governor of Massachusetts, not having had a Word from him since the Letters I had the Honor to address to him from Weathersfield, dated the 24th. May, nor to several others of Later Date which have been Written to him on Business of great Importance; add to this, I have a Letter from Genl Fellows of Berkshire,

---

45. The draft in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

dated 2d. of this Month, in answer to my Request that he would Order the Militia expected from the two Western Counties to be sent to Albany, in which he says that "no Orders had then been given for Detaching any Militia;" from this last Circumstance, I fully join with you in my Fears that the Militia of that State will not be raised by the Time, I hoped to have received them.

I hope the States are fully impressed with an Idea of the absolute *Punctuality* which will be expected from them in the Article of Provisions and other Supplies requested for the Use of the Army. *Rum* is become an Article of great Necessity; almost none is now with the Army.

I have moved our little Army so near the Enemy as to this Place; where I shall hope soon to collect the whole Force we expect, that we may be enabled to commence our Operations as early as possible. You will therefore on Receipt of this immediately come on to join the Army; in doing wch you will please to take your Rout thro' the States of Rhode Island and Connecticut in such Manner as that you may collect the best and most critical Information of what is doing in each to fulfill the Requisitions made to him; you will also be pleased to make carefull Enquiry on the Roads, and find the Situation and Progress of all such Supplies as are actually on the Communication, coming to the Army, and Use every Effort in your Power that every Article may be hastened on with all possible Expedition. With much Regard etc.<sup>51</sup>

[MS.H.S.]



---

51. In the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

**TO THE CONTINENTAL NAVY BOARD, EASTERN DEPARTMENT**

Head Quarters near Dobbs's ferry, July 8, 1781.

Gentlemen: I have been honored with your Fav<sup>r</sup>. of the 23d ulto and feel myself much obliged by the Readiness with which you have complied to, or rather anticipated my Requests for Cannon and Powder. You will be pleased to rest assured of the return of the Cannon as soon as they can be spared from our Operations. If any more Powder should be in your Power, it is very probable we shall be glad to receive a further Quantity. With much Regard etc.<sup>52</sup>

**To PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Head Quarters near Dobbs's ferry, July 9, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have received your several Fav<sup>rs</sup> of the 1st. 3rd. and 6th. instant.

Colo Pickering has just informed me, that a Quantity of Nails and Oakum, with ½ Ton of Nail Rods have left Fishkill on the 2d. inst. which must be arrived to you before this; he further informs that he has given Orders Yesterday for another supply of smaller Nails and a Quantity of Oakum and

---

52. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

Junk to be sent immediately from Fishkill, where it had arrived from the Southward; from which two Orders he says you will be abundantly furnished agreeable to your own Estimates.

Three Hogsheads Rum are ordered to be sent to your Direction, from the Corny Genl of Issues, which will Arrive as soon as they can be got forward.

I think the number of Boats already ordered, will be sufficient. I would not wish you to procure any More to be built; those that are buildg I would have Lined within side, that they may be strong and capable of bearing considerable Weight without Injury.

I informed you in my last, the Measures I had taken to obtain Payment to enable you to fulfil your Engagements and I have a good Hope that I shall succeed with Congress, or Mr. Morris.

The Troops of this State being ordered to remain at Albany and above, for some Time longer, there will be no difficulty in getting down the Boats; those Troops will be able to take them Down the River, when they come on to the Army.

I approve much your procuring a Quantity of Timber for Bridges; the Timber may come on without framing; the Work and Construction may be done on the Spot, as they may be found to be needed. The Timber, with Plank for Bridges, may come in the Boats, and will be very useful and necessary. I am &c.<sup>62</sup>

---

62. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

**To MAJOR GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters near Dobbs's ferry, July 9, 1781.

Sir: In Consequence of my Orders, some of the Troops from the Northern Frontier will soon arrive at West Point; all that arrive at that Post you will be pleased to retain for its Security untill further Orders. I am &c.<sup>60</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL JAMES CLINTON**

Head Quarters near Dobbs's Ferry, July 9, 1781.

Dear Sir: I am favour'd with yours of the 6th. In consequence of my letter of the same date, the 2d. Refit. will be detain'd at Albany 'till further orders. Genl. Schuyler is building a number of Flat Boats for the public; so many of them as are ready when that Regt. is order'd down may be man'd by the Troops, and the Boats loaded with plank or such other materials as may be procur'd.

Orders have been already lodg'd with the Eastern Agents to forward a proportion of Beef Cattle for the Troops to the Northward, but I do not wonder that you have receiv'd

---

60. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

none yet, as few or none have been sent to this Army; I will however give directions to the Commissary General to renew his orders upon that Head, and to take the speediest measures in his power for an immediate supply.

I can give no countenance to any Cartel which may have been settled between the people of Vermont and the Governor of Canada, and so I lately verbally inform'd Mr. Chittenden by an Officer sent down by him to me. I wish there may not be other business transacted, under the cover of Flags from Vermont to Canada, besides the exchange of prisoners. I am &c.<sup>59</sup>

[M.L.]

#### **To LIEUTENANT PETER SUMMERS**

Head Quarters near Dobbs ferry, July 9, 1781.

Sir: I have recd. yours of the 19th. of June. Previous to the acceptance of your Resignation you must lodge Certificates from the pay Master General and Auditor of Accounts that you have no public money charged against you, and you must obtain an approbation of dismissal from the Colonel or commanding Officer of the Regt. to which you belong. I am &c.<sup>61</sup>

---

59. In the writing of David Cobb.

---

61. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

#### **To COLONEL CHARLES PETTIT**

Head Quarters near Dobbs ferry, July 9, 1781.

Dear Sir: The Army having been for some time past in motion has been the reason of my not sooner acknowledging the receipt of your favor of the 23d. ulto. The motives on which you quit the service are not only justifiable but honorable, as I think it praise worthy in a Citizen to resign a place which he finds no longer of public utility. Your attention to the business of your station I have always heard much commended, and I shall ever esteem myself under obligations to you for the many acts of civility which I have personally experienced from you. I am etc.<sup>63</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL ARTHUR ST. CLAIR**

Head Quarters near Dobbs's ferry, July 10, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have been lard. with yours of the 24th. ulto. and 4th. Inst. I am pleased to find by the first that the Assembly of Pennsylvania have at length passed a law which seems likely to procure the number of Men voted.

You certainly misunderstood me when you

---

63. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

was at New Windsor if you conceived it was my intention that you should serve this Campaign with the Army in this quarter. I at that time foresaw the difficulty there would be in providing commands for the General Officers who were already here and which I have only been enabled to do by appointing General Heath and Lord Stirling to the command of Wings, which are in fact no more than Divisions, and which also have their Majors General attached to them. There would be an indelicacy, as you very justly observe, in sending you to Virginia at present, because you must necessarily supersede the Marquis de la Fayette who has had much trouble, and who appears to be just now reaping the fruits of his labour. I can, therefore only advise you to remain in Pennsylvania a while longer, where you may be very usefully employed in forwarding the Levies under the new Law, and will at the same time have an opportunity of attending to Mrs. St. Clair, whose situation I sincerely lament. Should General Greene come into Virginia, the difficulty would cease and you might go there at once, without any inconvenience. Believe me to be &c<sup>67</sup>

---

67. The draft is in the writing of Teach Tilghman.

**To MAJOR GENERAL BENJAMIN LINCOLN**

Head Quarters, July 11, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have just been informed the Refugees have been impressing Horses today. If they have any design, it is against our Picquets. This hint will be sufficient to excite unusual vigilance. I am  
&c.<sup>79</sup>

**To COLONEL CHARLES STEWART**

Head Quarters, Dobb's ferry, July 11, 1781.

Sir: It is his Excellency's request that you will take immediate and effectual Measures, to have such a number of the Beef Cattle from the Eastern part of Connecticut and that part

---

79. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

of Massachusetts contiguous to Rhode Island, furnished for the Militia Stationed at R Island, that they may not be under the necessity of consuming a single Barrel of salted Provision, if it can possibly be avoided.

The Salted Provision to be repacked (if necessary) and kept sacredly as a reserve in the Magazine where it now is.

All the Salted Beef, Pork and Fish near Connecticut River, is to be positively collected and deposited in Stores on the Water, so that it may be constantly removed in transports, whenever it shall become expedient and necessary. No more to be forwarded by land without explicit Orders for the purpose.

The General desires an exact Return of what quantity may be transported by Water, should be made as soon as possible, specifying the different places at which it is deposited.

The issuing Posts recommended by the Board of General Officers to be discontinued, are to be broken up without delay. I am &c.<sup>78</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters, July 12, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have recd. your favr. of the 10th.

---

78. The draft is in the writing of and is signed "D. Humphrys, A. D. C."

You will be pleased to let me have, as quick as possible, a Return of the Troops at West Point and its dependencies, as I want to ascertain our total Strength.

If you will make me acquainted with the names of the prisoners under sentence, and the Regiments to which they belong, I will endeavour to find out the Judgments agt. them and either have them put in execution or have them released. I am &c.<sup>83</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL SAMUEL HOLDEN PARSONS**

Head Quarters near Dobbs ferry, July 12, 1781.

Sir: I have to request that you will be pleased to send one of your Aides de Camp, to give Orders to Brigadr Gen. I Waterbury from me, to put the whole of his Troops in Motion to morrow morning and to march them to Marineck or North Street; at one of which places, he will receive further Orders respecting the position he is to take.

General Waterbury will move at the time appointed without fail and give Orders for the Baggage to follow as soon as may be; as the Corps cannot be of any service while it continues at such a distance as it is at present from the Army. I am &c.<sup>84</sup>

---

83. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

---

84. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

**To COLONEL ELIAS DAYTON**

Head Quarters, July 12, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have recd. your favr. of this date. You will remain where you are 'till further orders, but you will make me an exact Return in the Morning of the force which you have brought with you.

However desirable a supply of Cloathing may be, I have no authority to allow it to be procured in the manner which Mr. Caldwell mentions.<sup>85</sup> I am etc.<sup>86</sup>

**TO MARQUIS DE LAFAYETTE**

Head Quarters near Dobbs's ferry, July 13, 1781.

My dear Marquis: Since my last I have received your letters of the 10th, 18th, and 28th. of June. I sincerely congratulate you on the favorable turn of Affairs announced in your last, and I hope you will be enabled to maintain that superiority which you seem to be gaining over Lord Cornwallis. We had a variety of reports of General Greens further successes in south Carolina, by some we are told that both Augusta and Ninety six have fallen,

---

85. Caldwell's proposition was to bring out from New York City the clothing captured by the British in the Continental ship *Confederacy*. He proposed to pledge his own fortune for the same and desired the Commander in Chief's permit to Capt. Nathaniel Camp, at Newark.

---

86. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

but in a letter which I have just recd. from Monsr. Marbois, he says that Augusta has been taken and the siege of 96 raised.

Count de Rochambeau formed a junction with me at this Camp (about 12 Miles from Kings bridge) a few days ago. We are waiting for reinforcements for the Continental line and of Militia, and are in the mean time establishing our communication at Dobbs's Ferry.

I shall shortly have occasion to communicate matters of very great importance to you, so much so, that I shall send a confidential Officer on purpose to you. You will in the mean time endeavour to draw together as respectable a Body of Continental troops as you possibly can and take every measure to augment your Cavalry. Should the enemy confine themselves to the lower Country, you will no doubt pay attention to the formation of Magazines above. These will be in every case essential, whether the War continues in Virginia, or whether it will still be carried on in South Carolina.

Should General Greene come into Virginia in person you will be good enough to communicate the foregoing to him.

In the present situation of Affairs, it is of the utmost importance that a communication by a Chain of Expresses should be opened between this Army and that in Virginia. They are already established from hence to Philada. and if there are none from you to Philada. you will be pleased to

take measures for having it done. You will also endeavour to establish such a communication with the Coast as to be able to know whether any troops are detached by sea from Lord Cornwallis's Army, for it is more than probable that if he finds himself baffled in over running Virginia he will take a strong post at portsmouth [or Williamsburg] and reinforce New York or south Carolina. Should

any detachment be made you will transmit me the earliest intelligence. What you say in confidence of the conduct of a certain Officer shall be kept a profound secret, and I will contrive means of removing him from the quarter where he is so unpopular.<sup>92</sup>

The Rhode Island Regt. is so thinly officered that Colo. Olney wishes one of the subs of the light Company may be suffered to return when Capt. Olney joins. You will act in this as circumstances may permit.

You have the Compliments and good wishes of all your friends in the French Army. Those of the American are not behind hand with them. With the warmest affection etc.<sup>93</sup>

---

92. Baron Steuben.

---

93. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman. The words in brackets are in the writing of Washington.

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL DAVID WATERBURY**

Head Quarters near Dobbs' Ferry, July 13, 1781.

Sir: You will be pleased to take a position for the present somewhere on the left of the White Plains, towards Morineck, or the Sound, so as to keep up a communication with the Duke de Lauzun.

It is a standing General Order to have three days Bread and two days cooked Meat constantly on hand, to which you will immediately as far as possible, pointedly attend, and hold your Corps always in the most perfect readiness for a Movement. I am &c.

P.S. If you have heard any thing respecting the firing on the Sound yesterday, be so good as to communicate the news to me. If you have not, I wish you to send to the Sound and obtain it.<sup>94</sup>

#### **To CAPTAIN BARTHOLOMEW VON HEER**

Head Quarters Dobbs's Ferry, July 13, 1781.

Sir: You will march your Corps to join the Main



94. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

Army near this place, immediately upon the receipt of this Order. I am &c.<sup>97</sup>

**To LORD STIRLING**

Head Quarters near Dobbs's Ferry, July 14, 1781.

My Lord: While I am with the detachment of the Army below you will remain in command here. Your principal attention will be paid to the good order of the Camp and the security of the Baggage and Stores left in it. There will be no need of advanced pickets, as you will be fully covered in front. The Camp Guards should be vigilant and the officers commanding them see that the Men are not permitted to straggle or to plunder the Baggage of the officers and Soldiers.

The greatest harmony having hitherto subsisted between the French and American Soldiers, Your Lordship will be particularly careful to see that it is not interrupted by any act of imprudence on our part. And as Major General The Baron Viominel who will command the French Line is older in Commission than Your Lordship, you will take the parole and Countersign from him daily.

It is scarcely probable that the Enemy will make any attempt upon the Camp while so respectable a force is near their own Lines, should they do it, it must be by

---

97. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

Water. The Officer commanding the Water Guard will communicate any movement to Col. Grea<sup>3</sup>ton at Dobbs's Ferry who will give immediate intelligence to you, which you will of course transmit to Baron Viominel.

The party at Dobbs's Ferry being for the purpose of erecting a Work there, They are not to be Withdrawn for Camp duties.<sup>4</sup>

[N.Y.H.S]

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL JAMES CLINTON**

Head Quarters near Dobbs Ferry, July 14, 1781.

Sir: I have received your Letter of the 10th. I am very sorry to hear the Disturbance which has taken place in the 1st. Regt. especially as the P M Gen. I had just sent on a Sum of Money for the Pay of your Brigade; unluckily it seems to have missed them. On Receipt of their Money, this Murmur I hope will be quieted.

So long as the 2nd Regt. remains in Albany, I approve of your keeping up Gen. Schuyler's Guard to the Number you mention. The Militia will soon arrive; this Guard will then be furnished from them, and the Continental

---

3. Col. John Groaton. Washington wrote to him, this day (July 14), requesting that any intelligence of the enemy's movements he received he would transmit "with all possible dispatch to Lord Stirling." This draft is in the *Washington Papers*.

---

4. In the writing of Tench Tilghman.

Soldiers must be withdrawn. Whenever you come down with the 2nd Regt. you will collect every Man of the old Regts. that you possibly can (except the Comp. of Artillery) and bring down with you. The Frontier must be left to the Defence of the Militia.

You will continue to hold every thing in the most perfect Readiness to move down with the remainder of the Troops, on the Shortest Notice. Whenever the Militia begin to arrive, you will give me immediate Information.

As the Fort at Herkimers, for Want of Workmen, not being like to be completed, and but a small comparative Force perhaps to be left in that Neighbourhood, the Heavy Cannon and Stores there may be insecure; I have therefore thought best they should be removed to Albany, reserving only such Kinds and Quantity as may be absolutely needed for the Defence of the Posts in that Quarter; as you will probably be removed from Albany before the Stores can be sent down, I have Written to Col. Willet on this Subject and put the Matter under his Direction. I am &c.

P.S. On Removal of so large a Quantity of Stores and Cannon as will probably be sent down to Albany, Capt. Moodys<sup>5</sup> whole Company of Artillery may not be wanted on the frontier You will therefore Order such Number to continue, as you shall find necessary and the remainder you

---

5. Capt. Andrew Moodie (Moody), of the Second Continental Artillery. He served to June, 1783.

will direct to join the Army below.<sup>6</sup>

[M.L.]

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL DAVID WATERBURY**

Head Quarters, July 14, 1781.

Sir: I request you will Move with your Corps on the New Rochel Road towards East Chester this Evening, so as to be at the last Mentioned place by day break tomorrow morning. You will then open a communication with the Army, by sending Parties to Mile Square or Valentine's Hill and receive further Orders. I have mentioned the Object I have in view particularly to Major Humphreys,<sup>7</sup> in confidence; I will therefore refer you to him. I am &c.<sup>8</sup>

---

6. In the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

---

7. Lieut. Col. David Humphreys.

---

8. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

Later, on this same day (July 14), Washington wrote again to Waterbury: "The Weather is so bad that the Troops will not march this Evening as was proposed; you will therefore halt your Troops, taking the Position that was marked for you to cover the Dukes Left, where you will remain till further Orders." This draft is in the *Washington Papers*.

**To COLONEL ALEXANDER SCAMMELL**

Head Quarters near Dobbs ferry, July 14, 1781.

Sir: Before retreat Beating you will send off parties

to waylay the Roads leading to Kingsbridge, in order to stop all Intelligence going to the Enemy. A few of Sheldon's Horse (if they are thort necessary) may attend the parties, in order to bring back speedy intelligence of any discoveries which may be made.

Between retreat beating and dark, about dusk, your's and Sheldons Corps. will commence a silent March by the right on the North River Road; from these Corps you will take care to communicate with the column on the Saw Mill River Road, and regulate your March by it.

As soon as you get to the hill back of Cortlandts, you are to Halt, see what is in the front between that and the Bridge; reconnoitre Tippetts Hill with small parties; examine the ways leading to it; and see how accessible the Hill is to Cannon, without being discovered from the Block House at the Bridge or the Redoubt at the Mouth of Spiten Devil; particular Attention also, by small Patroles, must be paid to any movements which may be made upon the North River, and at Spiten Devil; to prevent the Enemy's turning our right flank undiscovered.

A Communication must be immediately opened between the light Troops on the right, and the Main Body of the American Army on their left.

If the Troops with you should be attacked, you are not to suffer the enemy to gain your right; because you will be reinforced always on the left, Your position being on the right, you are always to extend that way, to prevent being turned on

that flank.

If you get to the Bridge without Discovery or Opposition, you will immediately send Word thereof along the Road, leading to Valentines Hill.

At the Mouth of Spiten Devil, it must be observed whether any Water Craft lies there, whether any Person lives in the house at the point; or whether there are any Boats in the Creek, and of what kind (if any). Observe also what kind of Way leads from the Creek to the Redoubt; also what kind of Carriage Way can be had thro the Fields to the point.

Reconnoitre is the Word, to distinguish between Friend and Foe.<sup>9</sup>

## **To LIEUTENANT COLONEL MARINUS WILLETT**

Head Quarters near Dobbs's ferry, July 14, 1781.

Sir: I have reed, your favor of the 6th. The dispositions which you are making for the defence of the Country upon the Mohawk River appear to me judicious, as I have ever been of opinion that small

stationary Garrisons were of no real utility. By having your parties constantly in motion and ready to unite upon occasion, the small parties of the Enemy will be

---

9. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

On the evening of this same day (July 14) Washington wrote again to Scammell: "The Weather is so extremely bad that the Move is postponed for this Evening. You will therefore return to your Camp, keeping out only the usual Guards." This draft is in the *Washington Papers*.

checked and their Main Body may be suddenly attacked, if they commit themselves too far into the settlements. A proportion of the Massachusetts Militia will be ordered to reinforce your command Upon them and the Levies of New York you must place your dependance, for it will be impossible for me, while our present operations are in hand, to spare any of the Continental Troops.

From your letter and from Major Villefranche's representation I find it will be impossible to construct a new Work; I have therefore desired him to put Fort Herkimer in the best posture of defence. And as the greater part of the Artillery and Stores will, as you observe, in that case be superfluous, you will send down all that are not wanted to the Commy. of Military Stores at Albany. A small magazine by way of reserve may be kept at Schenectady. I am etc.<sup>10</sup>

### **To CHEVALIER VILLEFRANCHE<sup>11</sup>**

Head Quarters near Dobb's Ferry, July 14, 1781.

Sir: I have been duly favored with your Letter of the 6th Inst. from Fort Herkimer.

Under the present situation of our affairs at the Northward, I do not know what, could have been done,

---

10. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

---

11. Maj. Jean Louis Ambroise de Genton, Chevalier de Villefranche. He was an engineer and served until November, 1783.

preferable to the measures you have fallen upon. Without materials, or the means of erecting New Fortifications, it was certainly the wisest plan to repair the Old Ones, and to give all the additional strength to them, which we possibly could in our circumstances.

---

Strong Block Houses, and other fortified Houses will be a great security against the incursion of small parties of the Enemy.

I have written to Gen. Clinton and Col. Willet, respecting the Artillery and Stores you mention. With great regard, I am &c.<sup>12</sup>

**To CAPTAIN JOHN PRAY**

Head Quarters near Dobb's ferry, July 14, 1781.

Sir: You are to have the Water guard supplied with three days provisions and make preparations instantly to go down the River with all your Light Guard Boats this Evening. You will take effectual care to proceed below in such a manner as to discover with certainty whether the Enemy have any Guard or other Boats, on the Water advanced at any distance from their Shipping.

I mention in confidence to you, that there

---

12. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

will be a movement of our Troops this Night for the purpose of reconnoitring the enemy (you will be pleased to keep this to yourself until the Troops have marched). In case there should be any Movement of the Enemy you will immediately communicate the intelligence to the Officer commanding at Dobb's Ferry and to Col. Scammell, who will move on the North River Road, and take his position on Tippetts hill in the Morning. Indeed I shall expect you will open a communication with the latter as soon as may be, whether any thing remarkable would happen or not. I am etc.<sup>13</sup>

**To PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Head Quarters near Dobb's Ferry, July 15, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have to desire that you will be pleased immediately on Receipt of this to collect all the Boats that are finished, that they may come down the River; you will put into them all the Oars that are on Hand or that can be instantly collected with the Plank and Timber which you have procured; and let them all come down together.

I have written to Gen. Clinton to furnish Men to bring clown the Boats, and hope the matter may be expedited with all the Dispatch possible. I am & etc.<sup>26</sup>

---

13. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

---

26. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

**To MAJOR GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters near Dobbs's ferry, July 15, 1781.

Dear Sir: I received yours with the returns enclosed. I have desired Gen. Schuyler to forward to west point with all possible dispatch the boats that are at present fit for service.

Immediately upon their arrival at your post I wish you to have them safely moored in some convenient cove and Guarded in such a manner as will effectually prevent any person from using them or the Oars, plank, & etc. that may be sent with them on any pretence whatever. I am & etc.<sup>25</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL JAMES CLINTON**

Head Quarters, Dobb's Ferry, July 15, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have written to General Schuyler to have all the Boats, Oars, and Plank, which he has been able to procure for the Public instantly sent to West Point, and mentioned that you would furnish Men for the purpose.

I have now to request that you will Order exactly a sufficient number of Men properly Officered from

---

25. The draft is in the writing of William Stephens Smith.

the 2nd New York Regt. to bring these Boats immediately down the River; the Boats will be delivered to the Orders of Major Gen. McDougall I am &c.<sup>27</sup>

---

27. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

On July 15 Humphreys, by Washington's orders, wrote to the commanding officer at Verplanck's Point, informing him that five British vessels passed Dobb's Ferry, going up the river. "No more Vessels or Boats whatever be permitted to come down the river until further Orders. You will be particularly Vigilant at your Post, communicate the same intelligence and instruction to the Commanding Officer of Stony Point, and transmit a Copy of this Letter immediately to Major Gen. McDougall." Humphreys's draft is in the *Washington Papers*.

### **To LIEUTENANT JOHN TOWNES**

Head Quarters near Dobbs ferry, July 16, 1781.

Sir: Since mine of the 10th. I have received your letter of the same date inclosing the Copy of the proceedings of the Court Martial held upon you, and the deposition of the Harbour Master of Charles town. My last having informed you the propriety of submitting the matter to Major General Greene's determination, I now repeat my opinion, and return the papers to you, that you may either carry or forward them to him. I am etc.<sup>33</sup>

### **TO COLONEL CHARLES STEWART**

Head Quarters near Dobbs's ferry, July 16, 1781.

Sir: His Excellency desires you will either go yourself, or send some Gentleman of your Department to the White Plains to examine the Position, number and state of the Ovens at that Place; and to report to him tomorrow morning. where they are, what number there are, what quantity of bread they will bake per day, and what condition they are now in, with as much accuracy and precision as possible. I am etc.<sup>36</sup>

---

33. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

---

36. The draft is in the writing of and is signed "D. H. Humphreys, Aide De Camp."

### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL JAMES CLINTON**

Head Quarters, Dobbs's Ferry, July 20, 1781.



Dear Sir: I have recd. your favor of the 12th. I imagine before this reaches you the first detachment of Boats will have been sent down. Should they not, you will be pleased to have the light Company of Cortlandts completed and sent down with them. Should the Boats have come away, you will consider whether you can spare the light Company and have a sufficient number of Men left to bring down the remainder of the Boats which are building under the direction of Gen. Schuyler. In that case you will send the Company immediately down and Major Fish with it. If you cannot, you will let the light company man the next Boats that are ready.

Be pleased to let me know whether any Militia from Massachusetts have come in or whether you have heard any thing of them or of Gen. Stark. I am etc.<sup>48</sup>

**To COLONEL TIMOTHY PICKERING**

Head Quarters, July 20, 1781.

Sir: I have been favoured with yours of last evening.

---

48. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

I could wish that the present situation of the River might be improved to every advantage; whatever Boats you think necessary, may be ordered to Dobbs's ferry; but particular care must be taken in the transportation of Stores across the opposite Country, that they come in small convoys, and no deposits made either at the Ferry or on the road.

I am very sorry that our situation should ever be such as to oblige the impress of any of the property of the Inhabitants, but our present necessity must justify the measure; I therefore only wish, that when Col. Dearborn goes upon that business, he would take the horses from the disaffected of that Country in preference to any other. Expresses may pass that way, I think, with safety. I am etc.<sup>49</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters near Dobbs's, July 21, 1781.

Sir: I have received yours of the 17th. And wish it was in my power to render your situation more agreeable as to supplies of provision; Rum you say you have but little on hand then the Garrison is more fortunate than the Army for we have none.

The description you give of the troops that

---

49. The draft is in the writing of David Cobb.

compose the Garrison I have too much reason to suppose has a very Sufficient foundation, as the persons employed by the different States to recruit their troops, seem to pay more attention to complete the number required than to furnish able bodied men for the service.

The caution you use in forwarding the stores by Water, is very necessary as the communication for some days past has been totally stopped, at present in consequence of the return of the Ships, on the 18th. it is rendered as free as I can wish, I flatter myself that the injury they received in passing the Battery at Dobbs's ferry will in some measure deter them from making another attempt. one of them was set on fire, supposed to be by a Shell, in the confusion about 20 of her men leaped over board one of which reached the shore and informs they were vastly injured as they passed.

When it becomes necessary to bring stores down the river the Commissarys and Qr. Masters will have particular orders for that purpose. I am &c.

P.S. The Commissary will be ordered to supply you with provision in some more convenient way than he does at present.<sup>61</sup>

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL DAVID WATERBURY**

Head Quarters, July 21, 1781.

Sir: The Army will make a movement this Evening.

---

61. The draft is in the writing of William Stephens Smith.

You will march your Corps on the same route, and in such time and Manner as to be at East Chester between day break and sunrise; as directed in my Letter of the 14th. Your Troops should be supplied (if possible) with three days cooked provisions, and the Movement of the Army as well as of your Troops must be kept a secret until the Moment you march.

In order to prevent the Enemy from obtaining any intelligence whatever from us, I have ordered small parties to way-lay all the Roads from the North River to East Chester. I must request you will send an Active Subaltern, and 20 Men with good Guides early this Afternoon across the Fields and Woods from Your Encampment to some good position for an Ambuscade, on the side of the road leading from New Rochel to East Chester, as near the latter as may be without hazard of discovery, this party must remain perfectly concealed, with Orders to apprehend all persons going towards Kings Bridge. It is essential your Party should not be seen by any Inhabitant, as this might frustrate the very object of our precautions. You will be convinced, Sir, by your own experience and good Sense that the profoundest secrecy is absolutely necessary in all Military Matters, and in no instance more indispensably so, than in movements towards the Enemy's Lines. I am etc.

P.S. After you have given all the necessary Orders, I could wish you would come to Hd Qrs and dine with me, as I may have

many things to communicate personally to you.<sup>62</sup>

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL DAVID FORMAN**

Head Quarters, Dobbs Ferry, July 21, 1881.

Dear Sir: When I request your particular' Care of the inclosed, it is necessary that I should inform you in fullest confidence, and under the strictest injunctions of secrecy, that the Count de Grasse may be shortly expected with his whole fleet from the West Indies. Whether he will first appear off the Hook or the capes of Virginia is uncertain. You will be pleased immediately, upon the receipt of this, to employ proper persons to keep a look out. The Moment that a Fleet of heavy ships is discovered you will dispatch an express to me, and as soon as you can ascertain whether they are friends or Foes, another. If they prove to be the former you will oblige me by going on board the Admiral and presenting the letter herewith. I have mentioned you to him as a Gentleman in whom he may place the fullest confidence.

That intelligence may be communicated from you to me with the utmost dispatch you will be pleased to take some of the militia Horse into pay and station them at such distances between Monmouth and Dobb's Ferry that they may perform the ride in twelve or fifteen hours. The Horsemen need not know the particular purpose for which they are stationed, but they must be ordered never to be a moment absent from their stages, except

62. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

when upon duty. The expence attending these and the persons who keep a lookout I will be answerable for.

You will be so good as to give me by the return of this, or in the chain which you shall establish, the present situation, number, strength, and station of the Enemy's Ships; and as particular information of this kind may be very useful and consequential to me and to our French Allies, I beg you will continue to keep me informed from time to time of any alterations which take place, either respecting their increase or decrease of Numbers and strength, their different positions, and particular stations, within or without the Hook, that we may loose no advantages or suffer any misfortune for want of perfect information of the Enemy's strength, Positions, or movements. I am &c.<sup>63</sup>

[N.Y.H.S]

**To COLONEL ELIAS DAYTON**

Head Quarters, July 21, 1781.

Dr. Sir The enclosed for General Forman is of so much importance that I do not care to trust it to a common hand. If there should be an Officer in the Jersey Brigade who has any business in Monmouth he may be sent with it. If there is none under such circumstances, I must request you to send one on purpose. I am &c.<sup>64</sup>

---

63. In the writing of Peregrine Fitzhugh.

---

64. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

**To COLONEL ELIAS DAYTON**

Head Quarters, Dobbs's ferry, July 21, 1781.

Dear Sir: You will this evening detach a party of 100 Men to take post upon the Heights at Fort Lee and those above it opposite to Spiten Devil and wherever any shipping may lay. I would wish

the Officers to be intelligent and capable of observation, and to make remarks upon the seeming strength of the enemy if they turn out upon an Alarm and how they in such case dispose of their troops. The Business of the commanding Officer will particularly be to attend to any movement of the enemy by water. If he sees any considerable embarkation taking place in Vessels or Boats and they move up the River he will communicate the intelligence by the following signal; a large smoke from the Heights opposite the Mouth of Spiten Devil. The party will move time enough this Evening to be upon the Heights before day. It will go prepared for continuing out three days, unless sooner ordered in.<sup>65</sup> I am &c.

P.S. You will send a Captain and 50 to reinforce the post at Dobbs's on this side the River. They will come over this Evening.<sup>64</sup>

---

65. Dayton reported the pasturage at Dobbs Ferry exhausted, and asked permission to move his camp on July 23.

"Again ordered about 500 Men to be ready to March at 8 o'clock, for the purpose of reconnoitring the enemy Posts at Kingsbridge and of cut off if possible, such of Delancys Corps as should be found without their lines. At the hour appointed the March commenced, in 4 columns, on different Roads. Majr. Genl. Parsons with the Connecticut Troops and 25 of Sheldons horse, formed the Right column (with two field pieces) on the No. River Road; the other Two divisions of the Army, raider Majr. Generals Lincoln and Howe, together with the Corps of Sappers and Miners and 4 field pieces, formed the Next column on the Saw Mill River Road. The right column of the French (on our left) consisted of the Brigade of Bourbonnis, with the Battn. of Grenadiers and Choissairs, 2 field pieces, and a twelve pounders, their left column was composed of the Legion of Lauzen, one Battn. of Grenadiers, and Choissairs of Soussonnis, 2 field pieces and 2 Howitzers. General Waterbury, with the Militia, and State Troops of Connecticut, was to march on the East Chester Road and to be joined at that place by the Cavalry of Sheldon, for the purpose of Scouting Frogs Neck. Sheldon's Infantry was to join the Legion of Lauzen for the purpose of Scouring Morrisania, and to be covered by Scammells light Infantry who were to advance thro' the fields, waylay the Roads, stop all communication, and prevent intelligence getting to the Enemy....The whole Army (Parsons's division first) arrived at Kingsbridge about daylight, and formed on the heights back of Fort Independence extending towards delancy's Mills. While the Legion of Lauzen and Waterbury proceeded to scour the Necks of Morrisania and Frogs to little effect, as most of the Refugees were fled, and hid in such obscure places as not to be discovered; and by stealth got over to the Islands adjacent, and to the enemys Shipping which lay in the East River. a few however were caught and some cattle and horses brought off."— *Washington's Diary*, July 21, 1781,

"The enemy did not appear to have had the least intelligence of our Movement, or to know we were upon the heights opposite to them fill the whole army was ready to display. After having fixed upon the ground, and formed our line, I began, with General Rochambeau and the Engineers, to reconnoitre the enemys position and Works."— *Washington's Diary*, July 22. The reconnaissance was completed on July 23, and Washington was at Dobbs Ferry again by July 24.

---

64. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

**To LIEUTENANT COLONEL RICHARD VARICK**

Head Quarters near Dobbs's Ferry, July 21, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have received your Favor of the 19th. inst. and have to assure you that I am perfectly satisfied with your Care, Attention and Diligence, being fully persuaded that no unnecessary Delay has, or will take Place thro' your Means.

I have too much Reason to apprehend, that from our Circumstances and Situation at the Time, many Irregularities and much Confusion, have crept among the Papers of 1775 and 1776. I am persuaded your Care and Assiduity will reduce them to as much Order as they are capable of.

I think it will be very well to *enter* particularly the Answers and Opinions of the Genl Officers, together with the Questions stated to them and submitted to their Discussion, which may with propriety be done in a seperate Volume by themselves.<sup>66</sup>

I am much pleased with the Quarters you have taken at Poughkeepsie, and have not a Doubt of the Security of the public papers and Concerns in your Care. I am &c.<sup>67</sup>

---

66. The Varick Transcripts of the Councils of War fill three folio volumes.

---

67. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

**To CAPTAIN JOHN PRAY**

Head Quarters, July 21, 1781.

Sir: The same Movement which was mentioned in my Letter of the 14th. will be made this Evening; you will observe the same line of conduct as pointed out in that Letter; using particular vigilance to discover every motion of the Enemy, especially tomorrow night. I shall absolutely depend upon it, that the Enemy cannot move a single Vessel or Boat up the River or have any thing in agitation, without your immediately obtaining and communicating the knowledge of it to the Commanding Officer at Dobbs Ferry, and Col Scammell or the Officer on our Right.

You will please to deliver a Whale Boat to Captain Bushnell or his Order. I am &c.<sup>68</sup>

---

68. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL DAVID WATERBURY**

Head Quarters near Dobbs's ferry, July 25, 1781.

Dr Sir: The Cattle and Horses that your party tooke from Throgs point, West Chester and its Vicinity are not to be considered the property and at the disposal of the party who were employed in that Quarter, but must be appropriated to the public use you will therefore please to deliver the Cattle and sheep to the Order of Colo Stewart Commissary Genl. of Issues, and the Horses to the Qr. Mr. General, who have orders to settle with the owners if they appear to be the property of those who merit indulgence from us. I am &c.<sup>72</sup>

**To COLONEL ELIAS DAYTON**

Head Quarters near Dobbs's ferry, July 25, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have received yours of the 23d. You must consider your present post of importance and the nearer you are to the point to be defended the greater will be its security it would therefore be more proper should the ground be eligible to pitch your Camp as near as possible to the Block<sup>77</sup> than to occupy a position one or two miles either to the right or left.

---

72. The draft is in the writing of William Stephens Smith.

---

77. The letter sent, which was sold at auction in 1895, had the word "House" at this point.

The sending your horses to pasture even at the distance of three miles would not render you subject to the inconveniencies and the post to that hazard that might originate from your taking a similar position with the Brigade. I should thank you for information whether the Letter directed to Genl. Forman is forwarded and by whom. I am etc.<sup>78</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL LOUIS LE BÈQUE DU PORTAIL**

Head Quarters, July 26, 1781.

Sir: I am directed by the Commander in Chief to transmit to you the inclosed Copy of Charges made against Major Moreman<sup>85</sup> by Capt Billings,<sup>86</sup> upon which His Excellency desires you will order Major Moreman under an Arrest. At the Same Time the General desires that Major Moreman's charges against Capt Livermore<sup>87</sup> may be transmitted to the Adjutant General, who has Orders to have Livermore put into Arrest, as soon as the Charges are exhibited, *as he was not to be seen last Evening* .

A Court will be ordered for the Trial of the Gentlemen upon their several Charges. I am etc.<sup>88</sup>

---

78. The draft is in the writing of William Stephens Smith. The letter sent had the following P. S., which does not appear in the draft: "The officer that was detached to Fort Lee has not forwarded his report." This was Capt. Nathaniel Bowman, whose report, dated July 25, 1781, is in the *Washington Papers*.

---

85. Maj. Jean Bernard Gauthier de Murnans, of the Continental Engineers. He was brevet lieutenant colonel of the Continental Army in September, 1783, and resigned in February, 1784. Congress passed a resolve expressive of their sense of his abilities and services, Feb. 3, 1784. He was accused of attacking a sentinel on post at Dobbs Ferry; of attempting to take away a boat under the care of the sentry; and of unofficerlike and ungentlemanlike behavior.

---

86. Capt. Stephen Billings, of the Second Connecticut Regiment. He retired in January, 1783.

---

87. Capt. Daniel Livermore, of the First New Hampshire Regiment. He was dismissed in August, 1781; reinstated that same month; retired in March, 1782.

---

88. The draft is in the writing of and is signed "J. Trumbull."



**To MAJOR GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters, Dobbs's ferry, July 27, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have ordered the Light Company of Cortlands Regt. to West Point, as soon as it arrives you will be pleased to send that and the light Company of Van Schaicks to join the Army. And you will also be pleased to make me a Return upon the first of Augt. of the number of Militia which have come in to that time, specifying the States to which they belong. I am &c.

P.S. You will be pleased to be punctual in sending the Return, as I want it for a particular purpose.<sup>89</sup>

**To COLONEL ALEXANDER SCAMMELL**

Head Quarters, July 27, 1781.

Dear Sir: I am informed by Captain Pray of the Water Guard that there is a quantity of Forage, lately deposited on the Banks of the North River between Philips's and Kings Bridge, by Order of Col Wurmb,<sup>90</sup> for the purpose of being transported by Water to the Enemy. You will be pleased to have a party of Infantry and Cavalry detached, from your Command and Col

---

89. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

---

90. Col. Frederich Wilhelm Wurmb, of the First Hessian Regiment, German allied troops, British Army.

Sheldon's Corps, to ascertain at what place or places the Hay is, whether it can be brought off, what quantity there is supposed to be, and how many Carts or Waggon's will be necessary for the transportation. I shall expect your Report as soon as conveniently may be. With great regard &c.<sup>91</sup>

**To LIEUTENANT COLONEL SYLVANUS SEELY**

Head Quarters near Dobb's Ferry, July 27, 1781.

Sir: I am informed By Colo Dayton that a Number of Militia collecting from the State of New Jersey and Rendezvousing at Morristown, have dispersed to their Homes for Want of Provisions at the Place

of their Rendezvous. to prevent Any Misfortune of the like Nature in future, I have to Desire that you immediately march off to Dobbs's Ferry all the Militia which are already collected, and let the Remainder, as fast as they are drawn out, rendezvous at the same Place, or Tappan, where they will join the Jersey Brigade. You will be pleased to give me Information of your Proceedings from Time to Time, as the Collection is made. I am &c.<sup>92</sup>

---

91. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

---

92. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

### **To MAJOR THOMAS PARR**

Head Quarters, Dobbs's ferry, July 28, 1781.

Sir: I am pleased to find by a letter from His Excellency president Reed that you have accepted of the command of the Corps of Rifle Men which are to be raised in Pennsylvania and that there is a probability that the Men will be obtained. As their services are immediately wanted, you will be pleased to send them to Camp in parties from 20 to thirty under the charge of an Officer.

I observe by the Recruiting instructions that the Men are to be paid for the use of their Rifles if they bring them into the field; this leaves the matter optional, and if a considerable part of them should come unarmed we shall be put to very great difficulties on that account, as we have but few Rifles belonging to the Continent. You will therefore recommend it to the recruiting Officers to procure as many Arms in the Country as they possibly can. I am &c.<sup>96</sup>

### **To MAJOR GENERAL NATHANAEL GREENE**

Head Quarters near Dobbs ferry, July 30, 1781.

My Dear Sir: With peculiar Satisfaction, I do myself the

---

96. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

Honor to acknowledge the Receipt of your several Favrs. of the 10th. 14th. and 16th. of May last, with that of the 22nd June; and to assure you at the same Time, that it is with the Warmest Pleasure I express my full Approbation of the various Movements and Operations which your Military Conduct

---

has lately exhibited; while I confess to you that I am unable to conceive what more could have been done, under your Circumstances, than has been displayed by your little persevering and determined Army.

Lord Rawdon's Reinforcement, from England, was a most untoward Circumstance; but even this, I hope will soon be surmounted by your good Fortune.

You will be informed from the Marquis of every Circumstance that has taken place in Virginia. A Detachment from the Army of this Brave and fortunate young Nobleman, will I hope, soon arrive to your Assistance in Carolina.

By our movements in this Quarter and the Main Army taking a Position near to New York, and making every Preparation for a serious Attempt upon that Place, we have already produced One Happy Effect, that of a Withdraw of considerable Part of the Troops under the Command of Lord Cornwallis, as a Reinforcement to their Garrison, which has been some Time past closely confined to York Island. This Withdraw will probably disappoint their Views of Conquest in Virginia, and will exceedingly embarrass the Prospects of the British Ministry in the proposed Treaty opened at Vienna; a very great object this, should any Thing prevent our obtaining any further

Success in our Operations against N York.

The operating Force of the Enemy in the Southern States, being confined in all probability to So Carolina, will leave the other States in a condition to afford you such Succours, as with the Aid of the Marquis's Detachment, will I hope enable you to fullfil your Hopes and Wishes in their utmost Extent in your Command; should this Event take place, you may be assured, that added to the Consideration of the public good, which will result therefrom, the Honor that will be thereby reflected on your own Person, will afford me the highest Satisfaction.

I sincerely wish we had the Means of communicating more frequently with each other than has been lately experienced; be assured Sir, my Concern for your Honor and Welfare, interests me most particularly in every Event which attends you. I am &c.

P.S. A particular Reason which cannot at this time be communicated induces me to request you will be pleased to give me the earliest and most minute Information of every Event that takes Place with you, with a circumstantial Detail of the present Situation of the State of So Carolina; their Strength and operative Force, with their Resources for the Support of an Army, and the Extent of those Resources, with the Places where they may be collected and secured; also the Strength, Position and Circumstances attending the Enemy's Force.<sup>98</sup>

98. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

**To MARQUIS DE LAFAYETTE**

Head Quarters near Dobbs's ferry, July 30, 1781.

My dear Marquis: I have had the pleasure of receiving your favours of the 8th. and 20th. instants. The first relieved me from much anxiety, as I had seen Mr. Rivingtons account of the action at Green Spring, which you may suppose was highly coloured in their favor.

I find by your last that neither my letter of the 29th. of June, or that of the 13th. instant had reached you. I cannot tell the dates of those previous as I have but few papers with me. I will confess to you that I have written much seldomer than I wished to do, but it has been owing to the very great danger to which dispatches were exposed while Lord Cornwallis was in possession of the Country.

You ask my opinion of the Virginia Campaign? Be assured, my dear Marquis, your Conduct meets my warmest approbation, as it must that of every body. Should it ever be said that my attachment to you betrayed me into partiality, you have only to appeal to facts to refute any such charge: but I trust there will be no occasion.

I very much approve of your intention of reinforcing General Greene as soon as circumstances will admit and as strongly as possible. If he can only maintain the advantages he has already gained in the Carolinas and Georgia the British

Ministry will make a very different figure in the political scene, to what it is plain they expected from Lord George Germaine's letters of March last.

I refer you to my private letter, which accompanies this, and am, with the tenderest Regard, etc.

P.S. The Maps you mention have not come to hand. Your servant may perhaps have them. He did not come himself to Head Quarters. The Letters were received from an Express.<sup>99</sup>

**To MARQUIS DE LAFAYETTE**

Head Quarters near Dobbs's ferry, July 30, 1781.

My dear Marquis: I take your private letter of the 20th. of this Month in the light which you wish it; that of an unreserved Communication from one Friend to another; and I should be wanting in Candor were I not to expose my sentiments to you in as free a manner.

I am convinced that your desire to be with this Army arises principally from a wish to be actively useful. You will not therefore regret your stay in Virginia until matters are reduced to a greater degree of certainty than they are at present, especially when I tell you, that, from the change of

---

99. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

circumstances with which the removal of part of the Enemy's force from Virginia to New York will be attended, it is more than probable that we shall also intirely change our plan of operations. I think we have already effected one part of the plan of Campaign settled at Weathersfield, that is, giving a substantial relief to the southern States by obliging the enemy to recall a considerable part of their force from thence. Our views must now be turned towards endeavouring to expel them totally from those States, [if we find ourselves incomp. to the seige of N.Y.] The difficulty of doing this does not so much depend upon obtaining a force capable of effecting it, as upon the mode of collecting that force to the proper point, and transporting the provisions, Stores &c. necessary for such an operation. You are fully acquainted with the almost impracticability of doing this by land; to say nothing of the amazing loss of Men always occasioned by long marches, and those towards a quarter in which the service is disagreeable. I should not however hesitate in encountering these difficulties great as they are, had we not prospects of transporting ourselves in a manner safe, easy and expeditious. Your penetration will point out my meaning, which I cannot venture to express in direct terms.

I approve your resolution to reinforce General Greene in proportion to the detachment which the enemy may make to New York. Let your next attention be paid to training and forming the Militia with which you may be furnished and disposing of them in such a manner that they

may be drawn at the shortest notice to whatever point the enemy make their capital post, and which I conclude will be at portsmouth. The establishment of Magazines at safe deposits will be in all cases necessary; but above all things I recommend an augmentation of your Cavalry to as great a height as possible. It may happen that the enemy may be drove to the necessity of forcing their way thro' North Carolina to avoid a greater misfortune. A superiority of Horse upon our side would be fatal to them in such a case.

The advantages resulting from a move of the French Fleet from Newport to Chesapeak were early and strongly pointed out to Count de Barras and I thought he had once agreed to put it into

execution, but by his late letters, he seem'd to think that such a manœuvre might interfere with greater plans and therefore he declined it. It would now be too late to answer the principal object, as by accounts from a deserter, the troops arrived from Virginia last Friday.

Should your Return to this Army be finally determined, I cannot flatter you with a command equal to your expectations or my wishes. You know the over proportion of General Officers to our numbers and can therefore conceive where the difficulty will lie. General McDougal is not yet provided for and the Jersey and York troops are reserved for him, [they are promis'd to him tho'] they have not yet joined.

In my letter to General Greene, which I beg the favor of you to forward, I have hinted nothing of whaty

I have said to you, for fear of a miscarriage. You will probably find a safe opportunity from your Army to him and you will oblige me by communicating the part of this letter which relates to my [expectation] of being able to transport part of this Army to the southward, should the operation against New York be declined.

I wish, as I mentioned in my last, to send a confidential person to you to explain at large what I have so distantly hinted, but I am really at a loss [for want of knowing the Officer better], to find one upon whose discretion I can depend. My own family you know are constantly and fully employed. I however hope I have spoken plain enough to be understood by you. [With every sentimt. of Affectn.] etc.<sup>1</sup>

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL ANTHONY WAYNE**

Head Quarters, Dobb's Ferry, July 30, 1781.

Dear Sir: I with the greatest Pleasure received your Acco. of the Action at Green Spring; as I had just before seen it thro' the Channel of Mr. Rivington, and you may therefore suppose in the most unfavorable light. The Marquis de la Fayette speaks in the handsomest Manner of your own Behaviour and that of the Troops under your Command in the Action.<sup>3</sup>

---

1. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman. The portions in brackets are in the writing of Washington.

3. Lafayette's letter of July 8, 1781, reporting the action at Green Spring, Va., is not now found in the *Washington Papers*. Wayne's letter to Washington of the same date, however, fully describing the action, is in the *Washington Papers*. It is printed in Sparks's *Letters to Washington*, vol. 3, p. 347.

I think the Account which Lord Cornwallis will be obliged to render of the State of Southern Affairs will not be very pleasing to the Ministerial Eyes and Ears, especially after what appears to have been their Expectations by their intercepted Letters of March last.

I am in hopes that Virginia will be soon, if not before this Time so far relieved as to permit you to march to the Succour of Genl. Greene, who with a handfull of Men has done more than could possibly have been expected; should he be enabled to maintain his Advantages in the Carolinas and Georgia, it cannot fail of having the most important political Consequences in Europe.

Be pleased to make my Compliments to Colonels Butler and Stewart and the Gentlemen of the Line. I cannot but feel myself interested in the Welfare of those to whose gallant Conduct I have so often been a Witness. I am etc.<sup>4</sup>

[H.S.P.]

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL DAVID FORMAN**

Head Quarters, Dobb's Ferry, July 31, 1781.

Sir: I have desired Capt Dobbs to assemble at Capt Dennis's at Baskenridge as soon as possible, a number of Pilots, who are to receive their further Instructions at that Place

---

4. In the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

from you. Immediately upon the Appearance of a Fleet near Sandy Hook, and you are satisfied it is the one we are expecting, you will please to give order to the Pilots to repair down, where they may be at Hand to be improved as Occasion and Circumstances shall require.

I am very fearful that you have met with more Trouble in Establishing the Chain of Expresses than was expected, as I have not had the Pleasure of hearing from you since your first Favor of 23rd. inst. And I am informed from N York that a fleet with Part of the Army of Lord Cornwallis arrived at that Place last Friday. My Anxiety to be well and early informed of the Enemys Movements by Water,

induces me to wish to hear from you as often and as speedily as any material Circumstance renders it necessary. I am &c.<sup>8</sup>

### **To CAPTAIN WILLIAM DOBBS**

Head Quarters near Dobbs's ferry, July 31, 1781.

Sir: On the receipt of this, I wish you to procure a number of those Pilots that you formerly engag'd, and who are particularly acquainted with the Navigation of the Hook and North River, and with them repair as soon as possible to Captain Dennis's at Baskenridge, where you will continue 'till you receive further orders from Genl. Forman of Monmouth County; after you have procur'd

---

8. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

the Pilots and sent them forward to Baskenridge, I should think it best for you to come by the way of Head Quarters, where you may receive any further instructions you think necessary.

As you'll naturally conjecture the reasons for this application, I must injoin upon you not to mention your thoughts to any body, and as much as possible, to prevent the Pilots you engage making known their business. I am &c.<sup>9</sup>

### **To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters, August 1, 1781.

Dear Sir: Inclosed are three plans for settling the mode of succession in the Medical department. They have been submitted to me by the Board of War, but previous to giving my opinion, I shall be glad to be favored with those of the General Officers. You will be pleased to call them together as soon as convenient and report to me which plan they seem to approve, with any amendments which may appear to them necessary.

The Director and Chief Physician of the Army will attend the Board of Officers should they have occasion to ask them any questions upon the business. I am &c.<sup>10</sup>

[MS.H.S.]



---

9. The draft is in the writing of David Cobb.

---

10. In the writing of Tench Tilghman.

### **TO MAJOR GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters, August 4, 1781.

Sir: I am directed by the Commander in Chief to acquaint you, that information has been conveyed to Head Quarters that a certain person is employed by the Enemy to come out in the Guize of a Spy to make his Observations on the Works at West Point and to obtain Knowledge of our strength and situation at that post. The Person is described to have a Mould under one of his Eyes and a Scar on one Temple, and will appear in the Garb of a common Country man.

How far this Information is to be depended upon, the General is not assured; but thinks it may be improved to induce you to particular Caution and Watchfulness against such Imposition. I am etc.<sup>29</sup>

---

29. The draft is in the writing of and is signed "Jonathan T[rumbull, jr.]"

### **TO THE OFFICER COMMANDING THE MILITIA RAISING BY LATE REQUISITION IN BERKSHIRE COUNTY<sup>27</sup>**

Head Quarters, Dobbs Ferry, August 4, 1781.

Sir: On the 25th of June last I wrote to Gen. Fellows whom I supposed then to command the Militia of the County of Berkshire, to desire that he would order the Militia of that County then raising by requisition, to march to Albany as fast as they were collected, requesting him to communicate my desire to the other Western Counties, so far as was necessary to make up the Number of 600 men. This desire was the same day communicated to Gov. Hancock, intimating to him the reasons and necessity of this anticipation of his orders; and desiring him to back my request; since which I have several times reiterated my requisition to the Gov. on this Head. But am still informed at this late Period that your Militia are not gone on to the Point expected, and indeed am made to understand that you are at a Loss where to march.

This therefore Requests you in the most earnest Manner to march with all the Militia of your County which are collected, immediately to Albany, where you will receive further orders; the Necessity of your Arrival on that Ground in Order to relieve a Body of Continental Troops which are expected to assist in my intended Operations, induces me to make this request and hope that you will not hesitate to make a ready Compliance.

---

27. Massachusetts.

If it should be thought proper I wish that this Request may be communicated to the other Counties in such Manner and Extent that I may be assured of the Number of 600 Men to march to Albany with you, agreeable to my first Requisition. I am &c.<sup>28</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL JAMES CLINTON**

Head Quarters near Dobbs Ferry, August 5, 1781.

Dear Sir: I am favored with your Letter of the 30th Ult. also with one from His Excellency Governor Clinton of the 1st. Inst representing the exposed situation of the frontier of this State. I have in consequence, thought it adviseable, that the remaining part of Cortlands Regt. (except the Light Company) should continue at Albany until further Orders. I have also prevailed on Major General Lincoln to set out tomorrow Morning for Berkshire and Hampshire Counties to urge on the Levies with all possible expedition: from General Lincoln's high reputation among those People, and indefatigable industry and zeal in the public service, I cannot but flatter myself this measure will be attended with success. I am &c.<sup>37</sup>

---

28. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

---

37. In the writing of David Humphreys. From a photostat of the original kindly furnished by Dr. A. S. W. Rosenbach, of New York City.

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL DAVID FORMAN**

Head Quarters, Dobbs's ferry, August 5, 1781.

Dear Sir: I last night received yours of the 3rd. Inst. Graves's Fleet was certainly off Block Island a few days ago. It is supposed they have taken that Station to cover the Quebec ships as they pass along, and at the same time give those which may be expected from Virginia an opportunity of making their voyage safely.

I am not acquainted with the private Signals of Mr. de Grasse, but I think it may soon be discovered upon the appearance of a Fleet whether they are Friends or Foes. If the latter they will immediately send in a light ship, or one will come out to them.

One of the Expresses informs me that their Route from Brunswic is through Woodbridge, Elizabeth Town, Newark, second River and Hackensack which is certainly the most exposed that can possibly be. It will soon be known by the Enemy that we have Expresses upon that communication, and if they are continued upon it, they will undoubtedly intercept some of them. I would recommend it to you immediately to change the Route to the following: from Brunswic through Westfield, Springfield, Wesel or Slotterdam, Paramus and from thence to Dobbs's Ferry. This I believe is rather nearer and is so far up the Country that the Enemy's small parties scarce ever venture so high. I am etc.<sup>38</sup>

---

38. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

#### **To COLONEL ALEXANDER SCAMMELL**

Head Quarters, August 5, 1781.

Dear Sir: His Excellency wants to make a reconnoitre upon the North River Road tomorrow: For which purpose, he desires you will move down about five oClock in the morning with all your foot and Colo. Sheldons Horse and Foot, and possess the Roads leading into the North River Road. You will advance parties as far below Phillips's as you can with safety. You will request Colo. Sheldon to leave an officer and 20 dragoons at Dobbs's ferry as an Escort for the General, who will be there about 7 o' clock. I am &c.

[P.S.] You need not go down if it should rain. The party will come up again in the afternoon, therefore taking provision with them is immaterial.<sup>39</sup>

#### **To COLONEL TIMOTHY PICKERING**

Head Quarters, Dobbs Ferry, August 5, 1781.

Dear Sir: In order to answer the Questions stated in your Memorandum<sup>40</sup> to me respecting Tents, His Excellency thinks it necessary, that it should be ascertained, whether there are now a

---

39. The draft is in the writing of and is signed "T. Tilghman A.D. C."

---

40. Pickering's memorandum is filed with Washington's letter in the *Washington Papers*.

sufficient number of Tents in the several State Lines (including the Tents with their detachments) to cover the Troops of those Lines, if they should be collected and augmented nearly to the Establishment? If this should be the case, and 515 *Tents* still remaining on hand, the General is of opinion, you may postpone having the heavy Duck Made into Tents, for the present, on account of the Reasons you Mention, especially at this advanced stage of the Campaign, when they could scarcely be completed and forwarded in season. But if five hundred Tents cannot be insured to us, under the circumstances above specified, it is His Excellency's request, that you will have the stock of Tents (exclusive of those appropriated to the State Lines) increased to that number, and forwarded to the Army as expeditiously as possible.

The General would have no more Boats kept down the River (below Kings Ferry) than are absolutely necessary to perform the public Service. I am &c.<sup>41</sup>

## INSTRUCTIONS TO MAJOR GENERAL BENJAMIN LINCOLN

Head Quarters at Dobbs's Ferry, August 6, 1781.

Sir: On perceiving that I should be under the necessity of drawing down the Continental Troops from the Frontier of the State

---

41. The draft is in the writing of and is signed "D. Humphreys, Aide De Camp."

of New York, I wrote upon the 25th. June to General Fellows desiring that 600 Militia (part of the Quota required from the state of Massachusetts) might be marched from the Counties of Hampshire and Berkshire and those contiguous thereto to Albany and take their orders from the Officer commanding in that district. I wrote at the same time to His Excellency Govt. Hancock informing of the steps I had taken, assuring him that I had taken this liberty without consulting him, merely

to save time. I, in due time, received an answer from Genl. Fellows acquainting me that he was out of Office, and informing me that no orders had been then received to embody the Militia, tho' my requisitions to the State had been as early as the 24th. of May from Weathersfield. Colo. Willet who is now upon the Frontier being very anxious to know in what forwardness the Militia from the Western Counties of Massachusetts were and when they might be expected sent an Express to Genl. Fellows to make the inquiry. He received for answer on the 23rd. of July that the Men from the County of Berkshire were raising with spirit, but that no order had yet been sent by the Governor to direct the place to which they were to march, altho' I so long ago as the 15th. June in a circular letter to the Governors of the different States desired that all the Militia required of them might join the Army by the 15th. of July. Having never had the honor of an answer to the several letters which I have written to Governor Hancock since the 24th. of May I cannot undertake to say whether the necessary orders have been given in consequence of them. I am therefore under the necessity of requesting you to repair to the

Counties of Hampshire and Berkshire and those most contiguous to them and if you should find upon your arrival that the 600 Militia before mentioned have not marched to Albany to take measures for putting them in motion as expeditiously as possible.

P.S. You will endeavour to inform yourself in what forwardness the Militia from the other Counties within your reach are; and if you find occasion for it, you will use any means which you may think most proper to hasten their movements to the Army.<sup>49</sup>

### **To MAJOR GENERAL ARTHUR ST. CLAIR**

Head Quarters, Dobbs Ferry, August 7, 1781.

Sir: I have received your Favor of the 20th ulto. and am very sorry to observe the unfavorable Prospect you give me of the Recruiting the Pennsylvania Line; That I may have a decided Knowledge from time to time of the Success of this Business, you will be pleased to give me by every Post a Weekly Acco. of the Numbers recruited in every Week; and that it may be done with Clearness and Precision, you will be very pointed in your Orders to the several Parties in the different parts of the State, that they be very punctual in giving you the fullest and most

---

49. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

perfect Returns of their Proceedings every Week.

Colo Nickola, with the Invalid Corps, is arrived at West Point; the Charges against him, inclosed in your last, are received; upon which he will have an Opportunity to make his Defence.

The Movement of Ld Cornwallis, with the Troops under his Command, will probably be soon decided; on the Circumstances of this Event, will hang many of our future Operations, of which, so far as they may relate to your Command, you will be duly noticed. I am &c.<sup>55</sup>

**To CAPTAIN ALEXANDER MITCHELL<sup>58</sup>**

Head Quarters, Dobbs's Ferry, August 8, 1781.

Sir: I was surprised at finding by yours of the 1st. Inst. that you were distressed for want of provision of any kind, as the State of Pennsylvania had engaged to furnish you liberally. I shall immediately write to Mr. Morris the Superintendant of Finance who has undertaken to procure all the supplies required of Pennsylvania and acquaint him with your situation, when I make no doubt but he will take steps to relieve you as soon as it is in his power. You must in the mean time obtain from the inhabitants, in the way least distressing to them, the means of support for your troops. The distance from hence is so great<sup>59</sup> that it is scarcely possible to forward supplies

---

55. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

---

58. Of the First New Jersey Regiment.

---

59. Mitchell was stationed at Wyoming.

so soon as they may be ordered from Philada: I am &c.<sup>60</sup>

**To COLONEL CHARLES STEWART**

Head Quarters near Dobbs Ferry, August 8, 1781.

Sir: His Excellency the Commander in Chief desires you will take immediate and effectual measures, to ascertain with certainty the quantity of salted Provisions now lying on or near Connecticut River, specifying by actual Returns the kind and quality of it, and the Places where it is deposited; also the quantity now in the Magazine at Providence; and whether the salted Provision has been transported

from Springfield to Hartford, in consequence of directions from you, and if it has not been removed to the last mentioned Place, His Excellency requests you will urge that it should be done without delay. I am &c.<sup>61</sup>

**To ABRAHAM SKINNER**

Head Quarters, Dobbs's ferry, August 8, 1781.

Sir: I have reed. your favor of the 6th. inclosing

---

60. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

---

61. The draft is in the writing of and the letter sent is signed by David Humphreys.

Copies of the late letters which have passed between you and Mr. Loring and his proposition for the exchange of Lieut. Genl. Burgoyne and all the remaining Officers of Convention, provided we will allow the Cedars prisoners to be brought into the Account.

I cannot give my assent to this before I have consulted Congress upon the matter, for the following Reasons: They have, I believe, already directed our Minister at the Court of Versailles to make an offer of exchanging Lt. Gen. Burgoyne for the Hon. Mr. Henry Laurens. I do not know whether they would choose to release the whole of the Convention Officers previous to the settlement of the account for the subsistence of those troops as their detention is looked upon as a security in some degree. And as to the affair of the prisoners of the Cedars, you know upon what footing that stands. However, that I may give all possible dispatch to the Business in one way or the other, I have written to Congress on these several matters. You have the letter inclosed and you will be the Bearer of it yourself.

Should the exchange of Convention Officers become so general as to include part of the southern Officers, due attention must be paid to exchanging them according to the course of their capture. I mention this, particularly, because I observe in the list proposed by Mr. Loring that Lieutenant Colonels Neville, Ball, Du Buysson, and Ternant are included. If they are entitled to the preference, there can be no objection; but if they are not, you must substitute those who have the right.

That the enemy may have no reason to complain that we throw obstacles in the way of the release of our

privates, you have liberty to order those Men of Delanceys to some convenient place, and inform Mr. Loring that they will be ready to be delivered at the Barrier whenever our prisoners are brought to the place which shall be agreed upon. You are to insist upon the release of Inhabitants taken out of Arms without any compensation. You may inform Mr. Loring that I would not wish to be obliged to seize private persons to obtain the relief of those who are now in New York. I have it at this time in my power to secure every Loyalist in the Western part of Connecticut, in the County of West Chester and in great part of Bergen, but I have not encouraged a practice which I have reprobated in the enemy, and which nothing shall induce me to put in execution, but seeing no other mode of procuring the release of our Citizens. I am etc.<sup>62</sup>

#### **TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL ALEXANDER HAMILTON**

Head Quarters, August 9, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have received your Letter of the 7th. Shoes will be issued to the State Companies under your Command, upon your Return. I will only recommend, that proper precautions should be taken respecting the delivery, and that the men of the State Companies should be made accountable for them: the same mode will

---

62. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

be pursued in supplying the other Companies, as has been formerly practiced. I am etc.

P.S. Captain Sacket and Captain Williams Should become responsible to the Clothier, that the shoes are properly accounted for. The Shoes may be drawn and issued through the Channel of the same Person, who is employed by Col. Scammell for the same purpose.<sup>67</sup>

#### **To MAJOR GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters, Dobbs's Ferry, August 10, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have received your favors of the 3rd and 6th. instant. The bringing forward the Corps of Invalids from Philada. and Boston was a matter of necessity and not of choice, we must therefore submit to some inconveniencies and put them to duties of the lightest kind.



I have approved the sentences against Burke and Lansing and forward herewith a Warrant for the execution of the former Lansing is pardoned. The Artillery men under sentence were pardoned some days since and I thought Colo. Stevens had sent up for them.

The Quarter Master General has had orders respecting the delivery of the Rations to the Boat Builders.

---

67. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

By accounts from Virginia we may hourly expect a part of the Troops from thence to New York. This makes it necessary to add to our force here. You will therefore be pleased to send down Van Schaick's and Hazen's Regiments with their Camp Equipage as expeditiously as possible. They may come by land or by Water as you may think best. If in the last way, let a detachment from Major Darby's command come down in the Boats to carry them immediately back. I would have Burke executed before the Regiment leaves the point.

Inclosed you have the Copy of a number of Charges which have been exhibited by Captain Woelper agt. Col. Nichola. You will furnish the Colonel with a Copy and as soon as Capt. Woelper arrives at the Garrison, let an arrest take place, and order a trial without loss of time. I am etc.<sup>70</sup>

## **TO COLONEL LEWIS NICOLA**

Head Quarters, Dobb's Ferry, August 10, 1781.

Sir: I have received yours of the 4th. inst. informing [of] your arrival with the Corps of Invalids at West Point, and inclosing a Return of their Numbers. The Difficulties which you apprehend in their Duty and Subsistence at their present Station, I fancy will

---

70. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

mostly vanish on Experience.

Copy of the Charges exhibited against you by Capt Woelper, I have transmitted to Gen. McDougall, and desired him to institute a Court Martial thereon, as soon as the Accusant arrives at the Point.

If the proper Charge against Sergt. Carleton for his Desertion, is exhibited, and the Evidences to support it are produced, he may be brought to trial immediately at the Point. I am etc.<sup>71</sup>

**To COLONEL ELIAS DAYTON**

Head Quarters, August 11, 1781.

Sir: Some Convoys are coming on from the Jerseys to Dobbs Ferry; for their Security against the Enemy, you will be pleased, by Order of the General, to throw out some Parties from your Command through Aquacanack to Springfield with Directions to scour below towards Newark, and continue till the Convoys are safely arrived. I am etc. &c.

P.S. In your Command you will include the Militia lately arrived.<sup>77</sup>

---

71. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

---

77. The draft is in the writing of and is signed "[Jonathan] T[rumbull, jr.] Secty."

**To LIEUTENANT COLONEL CALVIN SMITH**

Head Quarters, August 11, 1781.

Sir: His Excellency the Commander in Chief, is pleased to direct that Lt. Holden<sup>78</sup> of Your Regt. should continue to do duty with the Corps of Guards<sup>79</sup> until further Orders. I am etc.<sup>80</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL DAVID FORMAN**

Head Quarters near Dobbs Ferry, August 13, 1781, 10 O.C.A.M.

Sir: I was favored with your Letter dated Saturday Evening 9 OClock, on Sunday about 11 OClock A.M. by your Chain of Expresses.

If the Fleet shall not prove to be from Virginia, with Lord Cornwallis' Troops as you conjecture, I shall expect to hear in the course of this day, agreeably to your intimation. I need not urge again the

importance of the present moment, and how anxious I am to obtain the earliest information of every thing that may be interesting to us. With great regard &c.<sup>83</sup>

---

78. Lieut. John Holden, jr., of the Sixth Massachusetts Regiment. He was transferred to the Second Massachusetts Regiment in June, 1783, and served to November, 1783.

---

79. Commander in Chief's Guards.

---

80. The draft is in the writing of and is signed "D. Humphrys Aide De Camp."

---

83. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

---

### **To CAPTAIN PATRICK DENNIS**

Head Quarters, Dobbs's Ferry, August 13, 1781.

Sir: I have recd. your favr. of the 11th. by Mr. Prevost. I do not think it will be prudent for you or any of the pilots to go nearer the Coast than you are at present, untill you know from Genl. Forman that the Fleet has made its appearance; indeed I do not think it will be quite safe for Capt. Dobbs and the other pilots to remain constantly in the same lodgings, even at Baskenridge. I would recommend it to them to shift every now and then, leaving word where they are, that should an Express arrive they may be found on the instant.

I think it will be best to take up a light Waggon for those who have not Horses already provided, should you be called down to the Coast. I shall furnish money for the hire of that and other Charges. I gave Capt. Dobbs ten Guineas towards defraying Expenses when he went from hence. There will be no danger between Baskenridge and Monmouth Court House, and from thence to the shore an Escort will be easily procured, especially when it shall be found that a French Fleet is off.

Boats will undoubtedly be sent from the Fleet sufficient to carry you off. Genl. Forman will have gone on board before you can get down, and will have informed the Admiral that you are in waiting. I am  
&c.<sup>94</sup>

---

94. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

---

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL DAVID FORMAN**

Head Quarters near Dobbs Ferry, August 14, 1781.

11 OClock A.M.

Sir: I have safely received your favor of yesterday Morning, about an hour ago.

Before the arrival of your Letter, I had not received any particulars of the Fleet lately arrived at N York, but expect Accts. every instant; I shall comply with your request; as it is my most earnest desire, by comparing all the different intelligences to ascertain the state of Matters among the Enemy, with the utmost accuracy and precision. With great regard &c.<sup>96</sup>

**To MARQUIS DE LAFAYETTE**

Head Quarters, Dobbs's Ferry, August 15, 1781.

My dear Marquis: I have reed. your letters of the 26th. and 30th. ulto. and 1st. Inst. I cannot learn that any troops have yet arrived at New York from Virginia. A fleet of 20 sail came in last Saturday with troops, but they are said to be Hessian Recruits from Europe.

The Concorde Frigate is arrived at Newport from

---

96. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

Count de Grasse. He was to leave St. Domingo the 3d. of this month with a Fleet of between 25 and 29 sail of the line and a considerable Body of land forces. His destination is immediately for the Chesapeake. So that he will either be there by the time this reaches you, or you look for him every moment. Under these circumstances, whether the enemy remain in full force, or whether they have only a detachment left, you will immediately take such a position as will best enable you to prevent their sudden retreat thro' North Carolina, which I presume they will attempt the instant they perceive so formidable an Armament. Should General Wayne with the troops destined for South Carolina still remain in the neighbourhood of James River and the enemy should have made no detachment to the southward,<sup>98</sup> you will detain those troops untill you hear from me again, and inform Genl.

Greene of the cause of their delay. If Wayne should have marched, and should have gained any considerable distance, I would not have him halted.

You shall hear further from me as soon as I have concerted plans and formed dispositions for sending a reinforcement from hence. In the mean time I have only to recommend a continuation of that prudence and good conduct which you have manifested thro' the whole of your Campaign. You will be particularly careful to conceal the expected arrival of the Count, because if the enemy are not apprised of it, they will stay on board their transports in the Bay, which will be the luckiest Circumstance in the World.

---

98. Cornwallis had taken post at Yorktown and Gloucester, Va., and commenced fortifying those places on August 1 and 2.

You will take measures for opening a communication with Count de Grasse the moment he arrives, and will concert measures with him for making the best uses of your joint forces untill you receive aid from this quarter. I am &c.

P.S. I would not wish you to call out a large body of Militia upon this occasion, but rather keep those you have compact and ready for service.<sup>99</sup>

### **To COLONEL SAMUEL MILES**

Head Quarters, Dobbs Ferry, August 15 1781.

Sir: The enclosed Dispatches for the Marquis De La Fayette are of the greatest importance. If there is a Chain of Expresses established, that the conveyance may be depended upon in the shortest conceivable time, you will have them instantly forwarded by that mode. If there is no such establishment, I must request you will forward the Letter immediately by a trusty, active Express, with Orders to ride Night and Day and to call on the Magistrates, or Military Officers for Horses and assistance, and to deliver the Letter to the Marquis at the earliest possible period.

You will be pleased to acknowledge the receipt of this, noting the moment when it comes to hand, and

---

99. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

informing me of the mode of conveyance by which you have expedited the Dispatches for the Marquis. I am etc.<sup>1</sup>

**To PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Head Quarters, Dobbs' Ferry, August 16, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have only time to acknowledge the receipt of your favor of the 8th. Inst.<sup>3</sup> and to congratulate you on your fortunate escape; which is attended with the more flattering circumstances, from its being effected entirely by your own presence of Mind.<sup>4</sup>

As the remaining part of Col. Cortlands Regt. is now ordered to join the Main Army, I have given directions to General Clinton to leave a small Guard of Men who are the least capable of active service with you.

The Commissy. will have orders to replace the Rum which you have borrowed for the public service as soon as our circumstances will conveniently admit, at present there is not enough to satisfy the most pressing necessities of the Service. With great respect &c.<sup>5</sup>

---

1. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

On August 15 Washington wrote to Major General Heath, referring the memorial of Udney Hay to a board of general officers, of which Heath was president. The board reported August 16 that Hay was entitled to the rank and emoluments of a "retiring lieutenant colonel." Washington's letter to Heath is in the Massachusetts Historical Society, and the board's report is in the *Washington Papers*.

---

3. Schuyler's letter is in the *Washington Papers*.

---

4. A Tory plot to abduct or assassinate Schuyler had failed, though the raiders carried away two servants and some of the household plate.

---

5. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL JAMES CLINTON**

Head Quarters, Dobb's Ferry, August 16, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have been duly favored with your letter of the 9th. Inst. announcing the arrival of General Stark to take command in the northern department and informing that the state Levies were coming in, and the militia from the eastward hourly expected.

You will be pleased therefore on the receipt of this to embark the remaining Companies of Colo. Courtland's regiment, and proceed immediately with them to Kings Ferry where you may expect to receive further orders. I am etc.

P.S. You will be particularly Careful not to leave any Men behind except a Non Commissioned Officer and a small guard of your weakest Men with Genl. Schuyler.<sup>9</sup>

[M.L.]

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL STARK**

Head Quarters, Dobbs Ferry, August 16, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have received your favor of the 9th. and am very well pleased with the account you give of the

---

9. In the writing of Peregrine Fitzhugh.

disposition and behaviour of the People of Vermont; the Party you mention to have been captured by them,<sup>10</sup> I think must be considered as Prisoners of War, and ought to be closely confined to prevent all possibility of escape, untill they are exchanged.

I hope the Militia have arrived before this time, as I have been obliged to order the remainder of the Continental Troops to join the Main Army.

I am fully sensible of the embarrassments the several Departments labour under for the want of Money, especially to pay the expences of Expresses and Persons employed to carry Intelligence, and after informing the Quarter Master General of your situation in this respect, shall be very happy if he can devise ways and means to remedy the evil in future.

The Commissary will have directions to send a proportion of whatever Rum we may receive, for the use of your Department. I am &c.<sup>11</sup>

[N.H.H.S.]

**To MARQUIS DE LAFAYETTE**

Head Quarters, Dobbs ferry, August 17, 1781.

My Dear Marquis: I have been favour'd with yours of the 31st. ulto. and 6th. inst., and as General du Portail will

---

10. Tories.

---

11. In the writing of David Humphreys.

hand you this, he will be able to give every intelligence you wish relative to my movements in this Department; as he is sent in confidence he will make known to you all my designs. I am etc.<sup>24</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL DAVID FORMAN**

Head Quarters, Dobbs Ferry, August 17, 1781. 11 OClock A.M.

Sir: About two hours since, I received your favor of the 16th.

The Accounts from New York respecting the fleet from Europe accord very nearly with the information given in your Letter of the 13th Instant. With great regards &c.<sup>26</sup>

**To COLONEL ELIAS DAYTON**

Head Quarters, August 17, 1781.

Dear Sir: You will be pleased to detach from the Brigade under your command upon the receipt of this, a Capt. and 50, with Orders to patrolle the Country between Closter and



24. The draft is in the writing of David Cobb.

---

26. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

the New Bridge, the Officer must not consider either of these places as his post, but continue to range the intermediate space untill he receives further Orders.

I wish you to be particular in your orders to the officer, that he may take every effectual means in his power to prevent his men from Abusing the Inhabitants, which is a circumstance I am under the painful necessity of Observing, that your troops are too frequently charged with, and I fear not without foundation. By paying particular Attention to their conduct in this particular and punishing with severity offenders a stop May be put to further improprieties. I am &c.<sup>25</sup>

### **To MAJOR GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters near Dobbs Ferry, August 18, 1781.

Dear Sir: I am much disappointed in not having the Boats sent from Wapping Creek to King's Ferry, as requested by Colonel Pickering. You will be pleased, on the receipt of this, to order One hundred and fifty Men to bring thirty of the aforesaid Boats to Kings Ferry; from whence the Men may return immediately to West Point. I am etc.<sup>34</sup>

---

25. The draft is in the writing of William Stephens Smith.

---

34. In the writing of David Humphreys. From a photostat of the original kindly furnished by Dr. A. S. W. Rosenbach, of New York City.

### **INSTRUCTIONS TO MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters near Dobbs Ferry, August 19, 1781.

Sir: You are to take the Command of all the Troops remaining in this Department, consisting of the Two Regiments of New Hampshire, Ten of Massachusetts, and five of Connecticut Infantry, the Corps of Invalids, Sheldons Legion, the third Regiment of Artillery, together with all such State Troops and Militia as are retained in Service, of those which would have been under my own Command.

The Security of West Point and the Posts in the Highlands is to be considered as the first Object of your Attention. In order to effect this, you will make such Dispositions, as in your Judgment, the Circumstances shall from Time to Time require; taking Care to have as large a Supply of salted Provisions as possible constantly on Hand; to have the Fortifications, Works and Magazines repaired and perfected as far as may be; to have the Garrison, at least, in all Cases, kept up to its present Strength; to have the minutes Plans and Arrangements for the Defence and Support of this important Post perfectly understood and vigorously executed in Case of any Attempt against it. Ample Magazines of *Wood* and *Forage* are to be laid in against the Approaching Winter; the former should be cut on the Margin of the River, and transported to the Garrison by Water; the latter ought to be collected from the Country below the Lines, in

the greatest Quantities possible, and deposited in such Places as you shall judge proper.

The Force now put under your Orders it is presumed, will be sufficient for all the Purposes abovementioned; as well as to yield a very considerable protection and cover to the Country, without hazarding the Safety of the Posts in the Highlands; this is to be esteemed, as it respects the friendly Inhabitants and Resources of the Country, an extremely interesting Object; but when compared with the former, of a secondary Nature.

The protection of the Northern and Western Frontier of the State of N York, as well as those Parts of that and other States most contiguous and exposed to the Ravages and Depredations of the Enemy, will claim your Attention. But as the Contingencies which are to be expected in the Course of the Campaign, may be so various, unforeseen, and almost infinite, that no particular Line of Conduct can be prescribed for them; upon all such Occasions, you will be governed by your own Prudence and Discretion, on which the fullest Confidence is placed.

Altho your general Rule of Conduct will be to act on the defensive only, yet it is not meant to prohibit you from striking a Blow at the Enemys Posts or Detachments, should a fair Opportunity present itself.

The most eligible Position for your Army, in my Opinion, will be above (that is on the North Side) of the Croton, as well for the Purpose of supporting the Garrison of West Point,

annoying the Enemy, and covering the Country, as for the Security and repose of your own Troops. Waterburys Brigade (which may be posted towards the Sound) Sheldons Corps, the State Troops of New York, and other light Parties, may occasionally be made Use of to hold the Enemy in Check, and carry on the Petit Guerre with them; but I would recommend keeping your Force as much collected and as compact as the Nature of the Service will admit, doing duty by Corps, instead of

Detachments, whenever it is practicable; and above all exerting yourself most strenuously and assiduously, while the Troops are in a Camp of repose, to make them perfect in their Exercise and Maneuvres, and to establish the most perfect System of Discipline and Duty; the good of the Service, and Emulation of Corps, will I am perswaded, prompt the Officers and Men to devote their whole Time and attention to the pleasing and honorable Task of becoming Masters of their Profession.

The Uncertainty which the present Movement of the Army will probably occasion with the Enemy, ought to be encreased by every Means in your Power, and the Deception kept up as long as possible.

It will not be expedient to prevent the Militia which were ordered, from coming in, until the Arrival of the Count de Grasse, or something definite and certain is known, from the Southward, [and even then circumstances *may* (but of this you will be advised) render it advisable to keep the

enemy at New York in check to prevent their detaching to reinforce their Southern Army or to harrass the Inhabitants on the Sea coast.]

The Redoubt on the East Side of Dobbs Ferry is to be dismantled and demolished, the Platforms to be taken up, and transported up the River, if it can conveniently be done. The Block House on the other Side to be maintained or evacuated and Destroyed as you shall think proper; the Water Guards, and other Precautions to prevent a Surprise, you will be pleased to take into your Consideration, and regulate in such a Manner as you shall judge most expedient. You will be pleased also to keep me regularly advised of every important Event which shall take Place in your Department.

P.S. By the Act of Congress of the 3d. of Octo. 1780, a Return is to be made to them annually on or before the first of Septemr. of the Troops belonging to the several States, that Requisitions may be made for the compleating the same. This you will be pleased to have done by the Troops under your Command.

The Preservation of the Boats is a Matter of very great Importance, to which you will attend; let all the new Boats, and such others as are not absolutely necessary, and allotted to the Service of the Garrison, be hauled up, and put under the Care

of a Guard, is that the Person to whom they are committed shall be accountable for every Boat.

The Abuses committed by People belonging to commissioned Whale Boats on Long Island ought to be enquired into, and suppressed, especially as Congress have ordered those Commissions to be revoked.<sup>40</sup>

[MS.H.S.]

**To MAJOR GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters, August 19, 1781.

Dear Sir: Circumstances have rendered it necessary to change our plan of operation, and I am going myself with a detachment of the Army to the southward. As the troops which will principally compose this detachment are those which were intended for your command, I think it proper to make you the offer of going with them, at the same time desiring you to inform me without reserve if you would wish to decline the command on account of your domestic concerns, or for any other reason. If you determine to go you will join me without loss of time at Kings ferry, or if not, you will inform me immediately that I may appoint another Officer.

I refer you to General Knox for a detail of the business in contemplation.

You will be pleased to direct all the detachments

---

40. In the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr., The portion in brackets in the draft is in the writing of Washington, and his spelling and capitalization are here followed.

from Colo. Olneys Regt. whether at the point or upon any other duty immediately to join the Regt. at Kings ferry. And you will hold the four Companies of Courtlands ready to move to Kings ferry the moment the others come down the River. Should any small detachments from Van Schaick's or Hazen's yet remain above they are to be sent to Kings ferry likewise. I am &c.<sup>39</sup>

**To COLONEL ELIAS DAYTON**

Head Quarters, August 19, 1781.

Sir: You will march immediately with the Jersey Line and Hazens Regt. to the Heights between Chatham and Springfield. You will take the most eligible position and encamp there.

You will give Colo. Seely orders to remain at Dobbs's Ferry untill Wednesday when he is to march and join you. You will order him, in a very particular manner, to keep scouts and Patroles towards Bergen, and to take every precaution agt. a surprise.

There will be a French Bakery established at Chatham. You are to furnish a small Guard for it, and give them any assistance they may want. I am &c.<sup>41</sup>

[H.S.P.]

---

39. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

---

41. In the writing of Tench Tilghman.

### **To MARQUIS DE LAFAYETTE**

Head Quarters, Kings Ferry, August 21, 1781.

My Dear Marquis: Agreeable to my Intentions communicated to you the 15th. Instant. The Troops destined for the Southern Quarter are now in Motion. The American detachment is already on the West Side of the Hudson. The French Army I expect will reach the Ferry this Day. Our March will be continued with all the Dispatch that our Circumstances will admit.

Immediately on Receipt of this you will be pleased to inform yourself, as speedily as possible, of the Number of Waggons and Horses which may be collected in Virginia for the use of the Detachment with me, and for the French Army if needed of which, as soon as you have obtained a knowledge you will give me the earliest Information. I have but little expectation that you can collect in Virginia any Covered Waggons on this Occasion, for which reason I shall take on with me a Number of that Kind. In giving me the Information requested, you will extend your Enquiry to the Number and Kind of Waggons, and the Number of Horses which may be collected in a given time.

As it will be of great importance towards the Success of our present Enterprize that the Enemy on the arrival of the Fleet, should not have it in their Power to effect their Retreat. I cannot omit to repeat to you my most earnest

Wish, that the Land and Naval Force which you, will have with you, may so combine their Operations, that the British Army may not be able to escape you; the particular mode of doing this I shall not at this Distance attempt to dictate; your own Knowledge of the Country from your long Continuance

in it, and the various and extended Movements which you have made have given you great Opportunity for Observation; of which I am persuaded your Military Genius and Judgment, will lead you to make the best Improvement.

You will my Dear Marquis keep me constantly advised of every important Event respecting the Enemy or yourself. I am &c.

P.S. The inclosed for the Count de Grasse is left open for your Observation and committed to your care for its safe Conveyance. If any Water Craft can be procured in the Country where you are, you will be pleased to have them sent to the Head of Elk by the 8th. of September, to facilitate the Embarkation of the Troops which will be there by that Day.<sup>52</sup>

### **To LIEUTENANT COLONEL SYLVANUS SEELY**

Kings Ferry, August 21, 1781.

Sir: I shall not be able to reach Springfield, with

---

52. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

In the *Washington Papers* is a memorandum, written and signed by Richard Varick, of an "Invoice of Articles of Baggage of his Excellency Genl Washington left in my Charge June 25th. 1781 and sent to Hd. Qrts. Augt. 21. 1781. 1 Large Chest with Red Oil Cloth Covering. 1 Large round Cover Hair Trunk. 4 Black Leather Campaign Trunks with Leather Straps. 1 Box with a Saddle and I *think* one or two Bridles. A Pair of Canteens compleat with White Glass Bottles and brass topp'd Coiks &ca. 2 Small Leather Portmanteau Trunks. 1 Tea Box with Cannisters. 1 large Map of South Carolina and Georgia."

the Army, as soon as I expected; for which Reason I desire you will continue to perform the Duties I directed Colo Dayton to enjoin on you, 'till you hear further from me, or from Genl Lincoln by my Order.

When the French Army have crossed the River and the whole are ready to take up a proper Line of March, you will be informed of it, and will be directed to proceed towards Springfield in such a Manner as will best correspond with the general Movement.

I beg you will be pointed in observing these Directions; that you will keep a good lookout, by Land and Water, towards York Island; and inform me of every Thing that stirs worth Notice; and of the

Intelligence you may get from thence if it is of Importance sufficient to communicate it by Express. I am &c.<sup>51</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL ARTHUR ST. CLAIR**

Head Quarters, August 22, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have to request you immediately to assemble all the Recruits in the State of Pennsylvania at their respective particular places of Rendesvous, where they may be

---

51. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

properly equipped, to march on the shortest notice, to the Southward; and those Recruits that are raised in the State of Delaware, I wish you to inform, whoever has the direction of them, that they assemble Wilmington and be in the utmost readiness so as to march when they receive my further orders. I am &c.<sup>56</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters, August 24, 1781.

Dear Sir: Colo. Pickering is in want of Three Travelling Forges to compleat the number for the Troops on this side the River, I wish you to supply them from your Command, and have them replaced from West Point, where there is a number that may be fit for service with very small repairs. I am &c.<sup>60</sup>

[MS.H.S.]

**\*To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Haverstraw, August 24, 1781.

Dr. Sir: You will please to furnish the Teams required

---

56. The draft is in the writing of David Cobb.

---

60. In the writing of David Cobb.

by the Qr. Mr. General without a moments delay; these [same]<sup>61</sup> Teams, or some others, may reach you in time to answer the purposes you speak of, I am halted for want of them and have my movements, the success of which depends absolutely upon celerity, impeded.

Colo. Smith will apply for a party to assist the transportation at the ferry which I desire may be furnished immediately. with esteem etc.

**\*To MAJOR GENERAL BENJAMIN LINCOLN**

Kings Ferry, August 24, 1781.

Sir: The Detachment under your Command is to march to Springfield in New Jersey, by two Routs; the left Column with which you will go, is to be compos'd of the light Troops, and York Regiments (if Courtlands should get up to you in time) and four light field pieces with the Baggage of these sevl. Corps. the right column is to consist of the Parke of Artillery; Ordnance Stores; The Quarter Masters and Commissary Stores the Baggage of the Staff; the Cloathing, Boats, and other things, covered by Colo. Olneys Regiment and the Corps of Sapr. and Mrs.

The left Column will March on the 25th.

---

61. The word "same" was inserted by Tench Tilghman. The letter sent, in his writing, is in the Massachusetts Historical Society.

within 3 Miles of Paramus; 26th. two Miles below Acquakenach Bridge, 27th. to Springfield. The right column will march the same day three miles beyond Suffrans. 26. 5 Miles beyond Pompton on the road to the two Bridges at the fork of Posaic. 27. Back of the Mountain to Chatham.

In these positions the whole will halt till further orders. The Jersey Troops are to be put in condition to march the moment you arrive at Springfield together with Hazens Regiment. [When the march is commenced from Springfield the following will be the Route and distances:]

To bound brooke to Rocky hill —Trenton.<sup>62</sup>

[And when] our destination is no longer a secret, you will send forward an Officer of activity and resource to Trenton, to arrange matters for passing the covered and such other Waggons as the Qr.



Master Genl. shall think necessary, over the River; as also the Artillery, and such of the Ordnance Stores, as Genl. Knox, or the Officer commanding it may choose to send to the head of Elk by Land. The Troops, Common Baggage, and other things are to go by Water, if the means of transportation can be provided; but as this is scarcely to be expected, a due proportion of what is provided must be allotted to the French Army.

---

62. The figures 29, 30, and 31 were prefixed to Bound Brook, Rocky Hill, and Trenton, but afterwards crossed off.

The Troops, Baggage and Stores which go by Water are not to halt at Phila. but to proceed immediately to Christiana Bridge; or as near to it as circumstances will admit. Nor is there to be a moments unnecessary delay of any thing that moves by Land to the head of Elk.

The success of our enterprize depends upon the celerity of our Movements; delay therefore, may be ruinous to it.<sup>63</sup>

I do not hesitate in giving it as my opinion that every horse and Oxen should be Swam over the Delaware. A few Boats above and below the place they are made to enter the River, to give them a proper direction, will remove all difficulty and greatly facilitate the passage across.

### **To MARQUIS DE LAFAYETTE**

Head Quarters, Kings ferry, August 24, 1781.

My Dear Marquis: I have sent Major Gibbs to join your Corps in the room of Major Galvan, as you are so well acquainted with the former I need say nothing more respecting him, but that I am persuaded he will equal your most favorable expectations. It was impossible with any propriety to have

---

63. At this point the draft has the following crossed off: "I have put Colo. Seeley who Commands the Jersey Militia in the vicinity of Dobbs ferry under your orders; it will be proper therefore to direct him to march for Hackensack on the same day that you march for Acqua Kanack; and for the Connecticut Farms the day you march for Springfield where or in that Neighbourhood he is [ sic] remain, keeping constant patrols on the Sound as far as Amboy till the French Army has passed Princeton and then act under the orders he may receive from Governor Livingston."

ordered that Gentleman you Mention'd on that service, after he had been employed the whole of the last Campaign in the Light Corps. With every sentiment of affection etc.<sup>64</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL WILLIAM SMALLWOOD**

Head Quarters, Kings Ferry, August 24, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have duly received your favor of the 9th Inst. together with the enclosure from the Marquis de la Fayette of the 6th. Long before this time, I flatter myself the 3d Regt. and all the Levies and Recruits which have been raised for the Maryland Line have marched to join the Army. If by any accident they have been detained beyond your expectations, I must urge in the most pressing Manner, that they should be ordered to march without a moments loss of time and join the *Marquis* in the first instance, who has my directions respecting their future Movement.

As to the request of Capt. Hughes,<sup>66</sup> I do not think it can be consistently complied with, or that there can be sufficient reason to justify his resignation at this time, he ought

---

64. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

---

66. Capt. John Hughes, of the Second Canadian Regiment. He resigned in November, 1781.

therefore to join his Corps without delay, especially as Col Hazen is now promoted and not immediately connected with the Regt. I am &c.<sup>67</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL DAVID FORMAN**

Kings Ferry, August 24, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have recd. yours of yesterday. There is nothing in Count de Grasse having arrived at New Port. I imagine the fear of his coming upon the Coast has made Graves run in. You will continue to Watch the Motions of the fleet at the Hook and inform me of any alterations in their situation. I am moving with part of the Army to Springfield. I am etc.<sup>65</sup>

**\*To COLONEL ELIAS DAYTON**

Kings ferry, August 24, 1781.

Dear Sir: Be so good as to use your best endeavors

---

67. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

---

65. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

to obtain intelligence from York and Staten Island, that we may know what effect our late movements have produced. ascertain the strength of the enemy on Staten Island; and whether any Troops have arrived from Virginia. What Boats could, on an emergency, be procured between New Ark and Amboy for transporting Troops if they should be required. and hold your own Corps and Hazens Regiment provided with teams to move your light Baggage at any moment.

Let your Expresses (if you should have occasion to send any) come from Chatham by the two Bridges at the Fork, to Pompton and thence along the common Road to this place. I am etc.

**To LIEUTENANT ABIJAH HAMMOND<sup>68</sup>**

Head Quarters, Kings Ferry, August 24, 1781.

Sir: Congress have been pleased to refer to me a petition from you to them for liberty to go a voyage to sea for the recovery of your Health. To this I consent, and you have leave of absence for Six Months, upon the following condition, that you do not go on board any armed Vessel as a marine

---

68. Formerly of the Third Continental Artillery, at this date in the Invalid Corps. He is stated to have served to June, 1783.

Officer or in any character which shall entitle you to a share of prize Money. I am &c.<sup>69</sup>

**To JOTHAM LORING**

Head Quarters, Kings Ferry, August 24, 1781.

Sir: Your Letter of the 15th inst. is received. As the matter of a second Trial requested by you, was fully considered in my reply to you of the 6th. of April last, I cannot consent to order any Further Proceedings in your Case, and have only to request that this Letter may close the Correspondence on the Subject. I am &c.<sup>70</sup>

**To COLONEL PHILIP VAN CORTLANDT**

Kings Ferry, August 25, 1781.

Sir: You will take charge of the Clothing, the Boats, Intrenching Tools, and such other Stores as shall be committed to your Care by the Quarter Master General: With these you are to proceed (in the Order they are mentioned) to

---

69. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

---

70. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

Springfield, by the way of Sufferns, Pompton, the two Bridges and Chatham.

When you arrive at Springfield you will put yourself under the Orders of Majr. Genl. Lincoln, or any other (your Senr.) Officer commanding at that place.

You will also, if occasion should require it, alter the above Route agreeably to Orders from either Major Genl. Lincoln or the Quarter M. Genl.

You will be particularly careful to collect all your Men that are in a proper condition to march and will use your best endeavours to prevent destruction.<sup>73</sup>

**To LIEUTENANT COLONEL SYLVANUS SEELY**

Head Quarters, August 25, 1781.

Sir: On the 27th. Instant you will commence your March with the Troops under your Command, from Dobb's Ferry on the Road by the New Bridge, thro' Acquacanacke to Springfield, where you will receive further Orders from Major Genl. Lincoln. I am &c.<sup>72</sup>

---

73. Contemporary copy by George Taylor, jr.

---

72. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

### **To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Ramapough, August 26, 1781.

Dear Sir: Yours of yesterday reached me at this place. The Report to which you allude is with my Baggage, but as I imagine you have a Copy of it, you will be pleased to Direct a Board to settle the Ranks of the subalterns who are interested, upon the principles established by the Board at Phillipsburg Camp. I am &c.<sup>74</sup>

[MS.H.S.]

### **To MARQUIS DE LAFAYETTE**

Chatham, New Jersey, August 27, 1781.

My Dear Marquis: Your favr. of the 11th. did not reach me till yesterday morning. I so soon expect to see you that I shall defer entering into a particular answer to the Contents, part of which is of a very disagreeable nature and must be handled delicately.

The whole force intended for the southward will be assembled in this neighbourhood to day and to morrow and will proceed to Trenton as soon as Craft can be collected there to Transport them down the Delaware to Christiana. The celerity of their further movement will depend upon the arrival of the

---

74. In the writing of Tench Tilghman.

Count de Grasse and the means of transportation which it may be in his power to furnish.

---

Supposing the enemy to be held blockaded in certain positions, it will be necessary for me to know, before hand, what will be the proper place of debarkation for the French and American Troops, that we may steer immediately to that point, and at which there should be a collection of draft Horses and Cattle and some Waggons to move the Artillery and Stores which may be necessary for the immediate commencement of operations. I am endeavouring to send round (but I doubt whether I shall be able to effect it) a small supply of salt provisions. Should I fail, the Troops will have occasion for Fresh the instant of their arrival in Virginia. I would therefore wish, to avoid disappointment, that some Cattle might be prepared at the most probable place of debarkation, and I should also wish to know what are the chances or prospects of our supply while in Virginia.

Your answer to these points will meet me at the Head of Elk or upon my way thither, and as there is a possibility that I may be upon the Bay, you may, if the Navigation is in our possession, send a Copy of your Dispatches to the Head of Elk by Water.

Let me know what position you intend to take after you have formed a junction with the Troops with Mr. de Grasse and whether you do not think that James Town will be a proper place of debarkation for us, supposing the enemy remain in their

present position of York and Gloucester? I am etc.

P.S. What number of intrenching tools have you and of what kinds.

#### **To COLONEL PHILIP VAN CORTLANDT**

Chatham, August 27, 1781.

Dear Sir: His Excellency desires me to inform you that he found the Road by Ogdens Iron Works difficult for the Boats, he therefore wishes you to keep upon the Road from Pompton to Morris Town untill you come to a place known by the name of Dodds Tavern, you there turn to the left and proceed to the Fork of Passaic; from thence you will take the same Road upon which the Artillery moved to this place; it is by the way of Colonel Cooks. I am etc.<sup>80</sup>

#### **To COLONEL SAMUEL MILES<sup>81</sup>**

Head Quarters, Chatham, August 27, 1781.

Sir: In consequence of a total alteration in our Plans,

---

80. The draft is in the writing of and is signed by Tench Tilghman.

---

81. Deputy Quartermaster General.

and the movement of a large Body of Troops to the Southward; I have despatched a Messenger for the sole purpose of having Provision made at Trenton, for the Transportation of them to Christiana by Water. You will therefore be pleased to have the greatest possible number of Sloops, Shallops and river Craft of all kinds, fit for the transportation of Men, Artillery and Baggage collected from every quarter where they can be found, and brought to Trenton by the 31st. Inst. at which time the head of the Column is expected to arrive: Let others be procured and ordered to follow to the same place, as fast as may be, untill Orders are received to the contrary.

You will use every exertion to have this business carried into execution without loss of time. I have also written to Mr. Morris on the subject, with whom I wish you to converse and advise respecting the Places Mode &c. of obtaining the Craft; and I am persuaded he will afford you any assistance in his power.

I have delayed having these preparations made until this moment, because I wished to deceive the Enemy with regard to our real object as long as possible, our Movements have been calculated for that purpose and I am still anxious the deception should be kept up a few days longer, untill our intentions are announced by the Army's filing off towards the Delaware.<sup>82</sup>

These Arrangements would have been made through the Quarter Master General, but he having been left at Kings ferry to execute some business in his Department, and the time of his arrival being uncertain, I have thought proper to write to you

---

82. Sir Henry Clinton's letter to Lord Cornwallis, of Aug. 30, 1781, with a postscript dated Sept. 1, 1781, shows that the British commander in chief had no knowledge of Washington's purpose on the latter date.

myself on the subject, and to desire in the most earnest Manner, that neither labour or expence may be wanting in the performance of the *important business* now committed to you. I am &c.

P.S. Be so good as to obtain Quarters for myself and family (half a dozen Gentlemen) at some convenient Private Lodgings, without mentioning particularly who they are for; if one house will not

accommodate the Whole, the nearer the lodgings are the better. Also be pleased to forward the Letters to the Southward by Express.<sup>83</sup>

**\*INSTRUCTIONS TO MAJOR GENERAL BENJAMIN LINCOLN**

Chatham, August 28, 1781.

Sir: The Troops composing the Detachment under your Command may, till they are united with the force in Virginia, be formed into three Brigades, viz: the light Infantry to be commanded by Colo. Scammell on the Right. The two York Regiments under Brigadr. Genl. Clinton on the left; and Hazen's Jersey and Rhode Isld. in the Center.

You will March to morrow at four OClock in the Morning, in two Columns, for Trenton. The left column is to consist of the three Brigades above (if Courtlands Regimt. should join in time) the Baggage belonging to them, and 6 field

---

83. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

pieces (two to each Brigade). The right column will consist of the remaining artillery, Boats, Baggage, and Stores of every kind to be escorted by the Corps of Sappers and Miners.

The left column is to March through West field and Lamptown to Rariton landing (above Brunswick): 30th. To princeton 31st. To Trenton.

The right column is to proceed thro' Scotch plains and Quibbletown to Bound Brooke: 30th. to Princeton 31st. to Trenton.

The junction of these two Columns will be at Kingston (three Miles short of Princeton) from whence the right column is to proceed, and be covered by the left.

I have not, as yet, made precise arrangements with the Qr. Mr. General respecting the number of Waggon's and Teams which are to go on from Trenton to the head of Elk, and from thence to Virginia. And it is possible, as he is yet behind, and I shall set out early in the Morning for Philadelphia, that I shall not, for which reason I commit the matter to you, giving it as my opinion, that all the covered Waggon's, if no more, will certainly be wanted in Virga.



I foresee a difficulty which will arise from the deficiency of Water transportation from Trenton to Christiana bridge, and that is, how to apportion the Craft equally between the french

Army and ours, without avoiding<sup>87</sup> delay, as the Vessels will come up as they are engaged, and the American Troops ought to be the advance. Some delicacy must be used in effecting the latter, without the appearance of selfishness, and giving umbrage to our Allies by taking more care of ourselves than them.

Perhaps one mean of doing it, may be, to let the contents of the covered Waggon go on in them. And the Troops least suspected of desertion and best able, to march by land to the head of Elk. The prospect of procuring Craft in time, and other circumstances, must govern in this case.

The Columns should be provided with guides; for want of these the Artillery Yesterday came along a road which was sufficient to destroy half the carriages that passed over it.

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL DAVID FORMAN**

Chatham, August 28, 1781, 7 OClock.

Sir: I am this Moment favored with yours of this Day. Some particular Business calls me for a few Days to Phila. whither I shall set off To morrow Mornng. I shall be anxious to know further Particulars of the Fleet you mention;

---

87. Jonathan Trumbull, jr., has crossed off "avoiding" and substituted "occasioning."

whatever Intelligence you can obtain, you will be pleased to forward to me in Phila. with all the Expedition in your Power. The more minute your Discoveries, the Better.

The Position of Admiral Graves's Fleet I shall be glad to know, whether he still remains at the Hook, or whether any Movements have taken place, and what. I am &c.

If it is possible to get a Letter to Trenton any Time Tomorrow Night, I shall be there, and glad to hear from you, before I leave it.<sup>88</sup>

#### **To COLONEL PHILIP VAN CORTLANDT**

Head Quarters, Chatham, August 28, 1781.

Sir: As the Army will march tomorrow Morning before you will probably have arrived, you will be pleased when you reach Col Cook's to make yourself acquainted with the best Road leading above the Mountains towards Trenton, this you will pursue at least to Bound Brook, and from thence will continue the most direct Route to Trenton, with your Regiment and all the Stores and other Articles which have been committed to your charge. You will keep your destination a perfect secret for one or two days at least. I am etc.<sup>89</sup>

---

88. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

---

89. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

### **To THE QUARTERMASTER GENERAL, OR DEPUTY QUARTERMASTER WITH THE ARMY<sup>93</sup>**

Chatham, August 28, 1781.

In all cases on the present March, where the Draught Horses or Cattle of the Army shall fail, or where an additional number shall be absolutely necessary, and cannot be procured by hire, or in any other way, except by Military force; You are hereby authorised and directed to impress such numbers of Horses or Oxen as shall be required to perform the public Service, taking care to have it done in such a manner, as to secure the property of the owners as well, and with as little damage and inconveniency as the circumstances will admit.<sup>94</sup>

### **To CAPTAIN WILLIAM DOBBS**

Chatham, August 28, 1781.

Sir: Some particular Circumstances having produced an Alteration in my Plan of Operations, there will be no Occasion for the Services of the Pilots at present; they may therefore be directed to

---

93. Q. M. Gen. Timothy Pickering was not with the Army during its march to Virginia. He joined it after it had reached Williamsburg. Col. Henry Emanuel Lutterloh was the deputy quartermaster general who was with the Army on the march south.

94. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

return to their several Homes as soon as they please.

You will make a Return to me of the Expence incurred by your and the Other Pilots Attendance on this Call, and I will endeavour to procure you Payment as soon as may be. I am &c.<sup>95</sup>

**\*To LIEUTENANT WILLIAM COLFAX<sup>90</sup>**

Chatham, August 28, 1781.

Sir: The inclosed are the Instructions which I meant to deliver verbally, with some explanation; but your absence has prevented it!

When business or Inclination (especially on a March) calls you from your Command I should be glad to know it, that I may regulate myself, and orders accordingly.

Your rout, and every thing relative to the inclosed order, is to be kept secret till the nature of the movement discloses itself. I am etc.

P.S. From Trenton you will contrive [to forward]<sup>91</sup> Mrs. Thompson<sup>92</sup> to Newtown, or such other place as she wishes to go to.

---

95. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

---

90. Of the Fifth Connecticut Regiment. He was transferred to the Second Connecticut Regiment in January, 1783; made captain in April, 1783; served to November, 1783; commandant of the Commander in Chief's Guard from 1780 to 1782.

---

91. The two words within the brackets have been inserted by George Johnson.

---

92. Mrs. Elizabeth Thompson, housekeeper at headquarters.

"Received Chatham State of N Jersey. 28th of August 1781, from His Excellency General Washington Twenty five Guineas in Specie, being on Account for what is due to me from the Public for my

Services whilst in the Family of the Genl. I say received. Elizabeth her X mark Thompson. Teste Jona Trumbull Jur

Secty."

This receipt is in the *Washington Papers*.

**To ABRAHAM SKINNER**

Chatham, August 28, 1781.

Sir: Having been authorized by Congress to proceed upon the Exchange proposed by Mr. Loring at your last meeting, you will as soon as convenient inform that Gentleman that the prisoners taken at the Cedars will be allowed provided a proper allowance is made on his part for the Canadian Officers taken at St. Johns in 1775 and sent in, in 1776. You will be pleased to observe that a dispute hath long subsisted respecting the actual Ranks of those Officers; the enemy alledging that they were not of so high grades as they were called. Congress have now put the matter on the most generous and unexceptionable footing "that their Ranks shall be adjusted according to those specified in their Paroles, except the enemy produce sufficient proof to the Contrary." I know of no more valid proof than a Certificate under the hand of the British Commander in Chief.

You will remark that the allowance of the Cedar prisoners is made to depend upon a proper allowance for the Canadian Officers.

General Burgoyne, as you will see by the Resolve of Congress of which the inclosed is a Copy has been offered for the Honble. Henry Lawrens Esqr. and the proposal may have been acceded to; but an assurance is given in the same resolve, that should such Exchange have taken place, Credit shall be

given for the Officers which may be received for him and payment made as soon as the matter is ascertained.

Should the enemy reject the foregoing offer and choose to wave the exchange of Genl. Burgoyne untill the fate of the proposal made by Congress shall be known, you will nevertheless proceed upon the other matters contained in Mr. Loring's last proposal; but you will endeavour as much as possible to include Genl. Burgoyne now.

As we have not yet received any Returns from the Dy. Commy. of Prisoners to the southward. You are not to agree to the Exchanges of any Characters taken in that Quarter. When the returns are obtained preference will be given to those who have been longest in Captivity, except Congress should please to order to the Contrary in any particular instances.<sup>98</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Trenton, August 29, 1781.

Dear Sir: I send you the inclosed Letters to be transmitted to the several States, which you will be pleased to do as early as possible. I have delayed sendg. them on 'till this Time, least the Object of our Expedition should be too soon disclosed. One of the Letters is left under a flying Seal for your Observation; from wch you will collect the

---

98. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

Proportion of Militia still requested from the States for your Aid, being two thirds the Number originally called for.

It is pretty certain that the British Fleet of 15 Sail of the Line are arrived at the Hook from the W Indies.<sup>1</sup> With much Regard etc.

[MS.H.S.]

PS.

N.Hamp:400

Massa.1800Militia<sup>2</sup>

Cont.1400

N Jersey500

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL DAVID FORMAN**

Trenton, August 29, 1781.

Sir: Your Letter of this Day was handed me at 7 oClock. I am much obliged by your Attention to keep me informed of Circumstances respectg the Fleet, and have to thank you for the Advice contained in your Letter respecting the Mode of Attack and the Positions necessary to be taken in that Case.

I must beg you still to keep me advised of every Material Circumstance that occurs, which you will be pleased to do by the Way you propose, unless some more expeditious Rout will bring me Intelligence to Phila. sooner than by this Town. You will please to direct to me in Phila untill you have further Orders from me. I am &c.<sup>3</sup>

---

1. This was the fleet under Rear Admiral Samuel Hood.

---

2. In the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr. (See Circular to the States, Aug. 21, 1781.)

---

3. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

**To MAJOR GENERAL BENJAMIN LINCOLN**

Philadelphia, August 31, 1781.

Dr Sir: Upon Enquiry I have too much reason to fear we shall not be able to procure Craft eno' to embark all our Troops, Stores, Baggage, &c. upon the Water, in which Case some must go by Land. You will therefore be pleased to consult Colo Lamb respectg the Heavy Cannon, Carriages, Stores and Baggage, and find what will be most cumbersome and Heavy to transport by Land and let that have the first Chance in the Transports by Water; the quantity of these you will best judge by the Number and kind of Craft which you will receive; many if not all of the Covered Waggon with some others will possibly be found necessary to go by Land, with the light Field Pieces and perhaps some cannon Carriages; the Heavy Cannon, Mortars and Hoitzs with Cloathg and Entrenchg Tools will most conveniently go by Water; the Cannon to be divested of their Carriages.

Colo Nelson<sup>5</sup> at Trenton informed me that he thort a Ford might be found, by which the Waggon and Carriages might be easily passed at that Place, and promised to make the Experiment. You will please to consult him on that Subject.

When you are on the Rout from Trenton I fancy there is a Road leading direct to a Ford across the Nesamuny Creek above the Ferry past Bristol; if so it will be most expeditious to pass by that Rout and avoid the Ferry which will be

---

5. Col. John Neilson.

troublesome and occasion much Delay. I passed myself by this Ford, and I think you will find such a Road as I mention.

The Troops which are the lightest and best able to march, and such as are least suspected of Desertion from disaffection, Want of Pay, or any other Cause, will, if Craft should fail, be best to march by Land.

You will send down as soon as the first opportunity presents 100 pickt Men who are acquainted with Water, and who are the most suitable on other Accounts, to assist in Embarkg and forwardg the Stores at this Place.

General Knox's Letter which accompanies this will help you to Determine respectg the Cannon and heavy Artillery Stores.

The Waggons and whatever else goes by Land, will proceed by the Shortest Rout, immediately to the Head of Elk; you will so order the Marches as not to encamp by or near this City; the Troops who march by Land, will move on by slow and easy Marches, so as not to be fatigued.

You will appoint an active Officer to superintend the Embarkation at Trenton, whose Arrangements must be calculated for Dispatch and to save Confusion: another Officer of like Character, must go on with the first Embarkation to Christiana, to superintend the Debarkation; with this Officer some Troops must go down to the place of Debarkation, to assist in unloadg, forwardg the Stores, &c.

You will please to use every Exertion for dispatch in your Movement, as not a Moments Time is to be lost. I am &c.

P.S. Inclosed is a List of Craft sent up.<sup>6</sup> The Topsail Vessels will not be sent, and the Wood Craft will be wanted for other Purposes from here. Send Colo Gouvion to me as soon as possible; let him come prepared to go directly to Virginia.<sup>7</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL BENJAMIN LINCOLN**

Philadelphia, August 31, 1781.

Sir: Since my Letter of this Mornng, upon Consultation with Count Rochambeau, I find that he is inclined to have the French Troops march by Land from Trenton to Head of Elk, which will give a larger proportion of Craft for the American Baggage and Troops. You will therefore notwithstanding my preceeding Letter, after alotg a Sufficiency for the French Baggage &c. they request first put on Board such Heavy Stores and Baggage, Cloathg Tools Garrison Carriages &c. &c. as Colo Lamb and you shall think proper, and then Embark the Troops on Board the Water Craft and let them fall down the River to Christiana Bridge as soon as possible, reserving only such Number as will be

---

6. The list was probably taken from Col. Samuel Miles's list of water craft engaged at Philadelphia, Aug. 30, 1781. This shows 31 craft all told: 4 wood flats, 4 schooners, and 23 sloops. The estimated total carrying capacity of these was 4,150 men, This list is in the *Washington Papers*.

---

7. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

necessary to cross by Land with the Waggons and Baggage that may go on in that Way; and the 100 Men to be sent to this Place.

General Knox has just mentioned that the Artillery Stores and the Pieces may best go on by land without any Change, as they are lightly loaded for the Purpose of easy Carriage and their Shiftg may occasion much Delay; you will think on that Circumstance.

In fordg the Waggons and Carriages you will be particularly Careful that no Accident happens by miscrossing, as that will create much Trouble and Delay.

The Q M G will direct what Number of spare Waggons, open as well as Covered ones, will be wanted to be taken along to the Christiana Bridge, for the purpose of transportation from that Place to the Head of Elk: these will also go on by Land. I am &c.

The Q M G will see the Boats comg on with Colo Cortlands Regt. put in Re, as soon as they Arrive; these will take down the Regt. which accompanies them and perhaps some other Matters.



Desire our A Q M at Trenton to give every Assistance in his Power to the French Troops, in crossing the Ferry, or in any other Circumstance in which they may need his Aid.<sup>8</sup>

---

8. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

**To MARQUIS DE LAFAYETTE**

Philadelphia, September 1, 1781.

My Dear Marquis: I have this Moment received the inclosed Information of the Movement of the British Fleet; And as I view it a matter of the greatest Moment that the French Admirals should have the earliest Intelligence I have made no delay to communicate it to you.

Our Troops are proceeding with as much Dispatch as possible In our Circumstances; the Van is beginning to arrive at this Place and the whole will follow as fast as they can.

If you can obtain any Vessels from any of the Rivers about you, independant of those already wrote for to the French Admiral, you will be so good as to assemble them at the Head of Elk to aid our Embarkation on the Chesapeak. I am &c.

P.S. At the Moment of writing this Colo Morris arrivd. with yours of 24th ulto. At a Minute of more Leisure I shall make you a Reply.<sup>9</sup>

---

9. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL DAVID FORMAN**

Head Quarters, Philadelphia, September 1, 1781.

Sir: Your favor of the 31st. was handed to me by the Express at 8 OClock this Mornng. I thank you again for your unwearied attention in communicating with so much rapidity the advices you receive of the Enemy's Movements.

A report is circulated that some land forces arrived in the fleet from the West Indies; I could wish that matter to be ascertained, as also whether any Troops sailed with the fleet from the Hook. Indeed, Sir, you cannot more essentially oblige me, or serve the Public, than by continuing to transmit every

Intelligence you are able to obtain, with the same dispatch and accuracy you have hitherto done.  
With great regard &c.<sup>10</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Philadelphia, September 2, 1781.

Dear Sir: The Bearer of this, one of the Stockbridge

---

10. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

Indians, has come from the Chief of that Tribe with an offer of their service for part of the Campaign; their application you have inclos'd. In my answer to those Chiefs I have refer'd them to you; and if you think they can be of any advantage you may order them down. but it has ever been my opinion that their services never compensated the expence. You will enquire into the affair relative to the enlistment of that Lad they want a discharge for. I am &c.<sup>13</sup>

[MS.H.S.]

**To MARQUIS DE LAFAYETTE**

Head Quarters, Philadelphia, September 2, 1781.

Nothing, My dear Marquis could have afforded me greater satisfaction than the information communicated in your two Letters of the 21st. and 24th. Ulto of the measures you had taken and the Arrangements you were making, in consequence of the Intelligence I had given you.

Calculating upon the regular force under your immediate Orders, the Militia which have already been called for and may be expected in the field; the whole of the French Army, and the American Corps now marching with Major Gen Lincoln from the Northward in addition to the land Forces expected on board the Fleet; I flatter myself we shall not experience any considerable

---

13. In the writing of David Cobb.

difficulties from the want of Men to carry our most favourite Projects into execution. The means for prosecuting a Seige with rapidity, energy, and success, and of supplying the Troops while they are

---

engaged in that service (as they are more precarious) have been and still continue to be the great objects of my concern and attention.

Heavy Cannon, Ordnance Stores and Ammunition to a pretty large Amount, are now forwarding. General Knox, in whose immediate province these Arrangements are, who knows our whole resources, is making every exertion to furnish a competent supply, and will be on the spot to remedy every deficiency, as far as the circumstances will possibly admit.

Having also, from the first moment, been extremely anxious respecting the *Supplies* of the Army (in which, I comprehended not only Provisions of the Bread and Meat kind &c but also Forage and the means of transportation) I had written pressingly to the Governors of Maryland and Virginia on that subject previous to the receipt of your favor of the 21st of August. I have since reiterated my Entreaties, and enforced in the strongest terms I was capable of using, the Requisitions for Specific Supplies made by Congress, and now again called for by the Superintendt of Finance from the States of Jersey, Delaware, and Maryland, and as to the supplies of Pennsylvania, we are to look for them, from the Financier himself. I hope and trust the efforts of these States and of Virginia will be uncommonly great and proportionate to the Magnitude of the object before us.

In Order to introduce some kind of System and Method in our Supplies, to know with certainty what may be depended upon, and to put the business in the best possible train of execution, I shall send forward the Heads of Departments as soon as their presence can be dispensed with. I have spoken to the Surgeon General respecting Hospital Stores and Medicines, all that can be done will be done in that department.

As to Cloathing I am sorry to inform you, little is to be expected, except in the Article of Shoes, of which a full supply will be sent on.

In my progress to the Southward, I shall take care, as far as practicable, to make all the Arrangements necessary for the Operation in view, and to impress the Executives, with an idea of the absolute necessity of furnishing their quotas of Supplies regularly, as we have no other resources to rely upon for the support of the Army, and especially, as I am very apprehensive, that a quantity of 1500 Barrels of salted Provisions which I had ordered to be shipped under Convoy of the Count de Barras, did not arrive in time for that purpose.

But my dear Marquis, I am distressed beyond expression, to know what is become of the Count de Grasse, and for fear the English Fleet, by occupying the Chesapeake (towards which my last accounts say they were steering) should frustrate all our flattering prospects in that quarter. I am also not a little solicitous for the Count de

Barras, who was to have sailed from Rhode Island on the 23d Ulto. and from whom I have heard nothing since that time. Of many contingencies we will hope for the most propitious events.

Should the retreat of Lord Cornwallis by water, be cut off by the arrival of either of the French Fleets, I am persuaded you will do all in your power to prevent his escape by land. May that great felicity be reserved for you!<sup>14</sup>

You See, how critically important the present Moment is: for my own part I am determined still to persist, with unremitting ardour in my present Plan, unless some inevitable and insuperable obstacles are thrown in our way.

Adieu my Dear Marquis! If you get any thing New from any quarter, send it I pray you *on the Spur of Speed* , for I am almost all impatience and anxiety, at the same time, that I am etc.

P.S. Since writing the above I have received your favor of the 25th. Col Laurens has just arrived in this Town from France via Boston, but I know not yet what intelligence he brings.<sup>15</sup>

---

14. De Grasse's letter of Sept. 2, 1781, announcing his arrival at Cape Henry, had not then reached Washington.

---

15. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

## INSTRUCTIONS TO BRIGADIER GENERAL MOSES HAZEN

Philadelphia, September 2, 1781.

Sir: You will proceed immediately to Christiana Bridge at which place I expect you will meet the Boats laden with Ordnance and other stores. You will make the proper general arrangements for the speediest transportation of them across to the Head of Elk. Colonel Lamb, or Lieut. Colo. Stevens will attend particularly to the assorting and forwarding the Ordnance Stores, which ought to be first carried over.

It is of importance that the Road from Christiana Bridge to the Head of Elk, should be put in the best re; you will therefore take a view of it and appoint an active Officer acquainted with such business to go upon it with a party and make the necessary res.

Upon General Lincolns arrival, you will report the progress of the transportation to him and take your further orders from him.<sup>16</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL DAVID FORMAN**

Philadelphia, Sunday Morning, 7 OClock, September 2, 1781.

Sir: Your Favor of last Evening is received at this

---

16. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

moment. Your Conjecture of the destination of the British Fleet is doubtless right.<sup>17</sup> I had scarcely One Doubt on my Mind at the first Intelligence I received from you. Their course now makes a full declaration.

I have no Certainty of the Arrival of Adl De Grasse in the Chesapeak; what intelligence the British may have of him I cannot say.

I wish, if it were possible, to have it ascertained whether any, and what Number of Troops, came with the British Fleet lately arrived. I am &c.<sup>18</sup>

**\*INSTRUCTIONS TO LIEUTENANT COLONEL JEAN BAPTISTE GOUVION**

Philadelphia, September 2, 1781.

Sir: You will proceed will all convenient dispatch to the Camp of the Marqs. de la Fayette in Virginia, and receive further orders from Genl. Duportail or the Marquis.

You will let your rout be by Christiana bridge, the head of Elk, the lower ferry on Susquehanna, Baltimore, Elkridge landing, Bladensburgh, and George Town. From George Town you will go by the best Waggon road to Fredericksburg by Falmouth avoiding the Ferries of Occoquan and Rappahannock Rivers. And from thence you will take the

---

17. The fleet under Graves and Hood which attempted to intercept De Barras.

18. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

Road which leads most directly to the above Camp.

From Baltimore, George town, Fredericksburg, and the Virginia Camp you will report the State and condition of the intermediate roads, and the measures proper to re them, and if you could excite the Inhabitants as you passed along to set about this necessary business it would facilitate the movement of our Waggons &ca. which must go by land greatly.

I am perswaded, that it is unnecessary to add any thing, by way of prompting you to the preparation of fascines and other matters which can accelerate our operations and prevent the waste of a single moment.

**To MAJOR WILLIAM GOODRICH<sup>19</sup>**

Philadelphia, September 2, 1781.

Sir: I have received your Letter in Behalf of yourself and sundry other Gentlemen of Berkshire, makg. Tender of your Services with me as Volunteers for a Month. I most sincerely Thank you for the kind Offer, and inform you that the circumstances of the Campaign at present are such as will not probably require your Services. Unless Genl. Heath, who commands the Troops in

---

19. Of the Massachusetts Militia.

the Vicinity of N York, should find himself under Necessity of your Assistance; In which Case, upon his Application, I could wish, you will be pleased to render him the same Services, which you have kindly offered to me. I am etc.<sup>20</sup>

**To JOSEPH WOODBRIDGE**

Philadelphia, September 3, 1781.

Sir: I have this Day been favored with your Letter of the ulto<sup>24</sup> respecting the heavy Cannon of the Culloden.

Being on my March with the Army to the Southward; I shall not have Opportunity Myself to compleat the Purchase with you; but have referred your Letter and Proposals to Robt. Morris Esqr. Financier Genl of the States. You may expect to hear from him very soon on the Subject. I am etc.<sup>25</sup>

---

20. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

---

24. Not now found in the *Washington Papers*.

---

25. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

### To MAJOR GENERAL NATHANAEL GREENE

Philadelphia, September 4, 1781.

Dear Sir: Two Days ago, I received your Favors of the 6th. and of August by Colo. Morris: as he does not return immediately, and as I have a favorable Opportunity of writing by a Gentleman, who is recommended by Mr. Bee,<sup>28</sup> I will give you a Sketch of our Proceedings, Circumstances and Prospects, without entering into a Detail of Affairs, which however, I will not fail to communicate, as soon as Matters have ripened a little more, thro' Colo. Morris, or some other confidential Person.

In the first Place I have to inform you that the Plan of Operations for the Campaign is totally changed; this was occasioned by a Variety of concurring Circumstances, two only of which it is necessary to mention Vizt. the Arrival of a Reinforcement of more than 2000 Germans at N York, and a certain Information that the Count D Grasse, would make his first Approach in the Chesapeak and commence his Operations against the Enemy in Virginia, and that he could not continue a long Time on the Coasts; no Alternative being then left, It was determined to improve the naval Assistance of our Allies in that Quarter to the best Advantage. For that purpose I am thus far advanced on my March with the whole of the french Army, a Detachment of more than 2000 American Infantry, a Regiment of Artillery and such

---

28. Thomas Bee, Delegate to the Continental Congress from South Carolina.

Apparatus for a Seige as we have been able to command.

While these things were in Agitation, and the Enemy totally unacquainted with our real Designs (our Army being then in Motion towards Staten Island, with the *professed Intention* and *universal Belief* of

co-operating with the french fleet, which was reported by us, to be hourly expected) a British Fleet of 13 Sail of the Line, under Admiral Hood, arrived on the 29th. ulto. at Sandy Hook, from the West Indies, and two Days after sailed (it is reported steering Southerly) in Conjunction with 7 Ships of the Line which lay at the Hook previous to their Arrival. A little before this Time, vizt. on the 24th. of Augt. Count de Barras sailed with his Squadron from Rhode Island, to form a Junction with the Count de Grasse in the Chesapeak, as the latter was expected from his own Account, to be certainly there by the Time the former left Rhode Island. Nothing has since been heard of either of the Fleets; from the circumstances related, you will readily conceive, that the present Time is as interesting and anxious a Moment, as I have ever experienced. We will hope however for the most propitious Issue of our united Exertions.

Among the many Contingencies which may take place, should the french Fleets form a Junction, their superiority will be decided; should the Count de Grasse only fall in with the English Fleet, it will probably be a fortunate Event, as his is stronger than the British by at least 5 ships; should either of the French fleets get

possession of the River, and cutt off the Retreat of Cornwallis by Water, he must in all probability, be forced to surrender, unless he should make his Escape by Land; against which Event, I have repeatedly written to the Marquis to take every possible precaution, and to advise you (should the Attempt ever be made) to take such further Measures as you shall think proper on the Occasion.

I shall set out Tomorrow for the Head of Elk, and shall expedite the Movement of the Troops; Ordnance and Stores as much as possible, that not a Moment may be lost, when the fortunate, long wished for Period arrives.

Altho the Land Force which is expected in the fleet, will not, by my Information, amount to more than 3000 Men, yet if Heaven smiles upon us, our united Strength, will be equal to the Attainment of some very important Objects, before the Close of the Campaign.

I will thank you for every Information and Advice, which may be interesting in our Circumstances, and hope that a mutual confidential Intercourse may be facilitated, by diminishing the Distance and Hazard of Interception, which have so much interrupted our Correspondence. I am etc.<sup>29</sup>

---

29. In the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr. From the original in the *Greene Papers* in the Library of Congress.



**To BRIGADIER GENERAL DAVID FORMAN**

Wilmington, September 6, 1781.

Sir: I thank you for your favour of yesterday. I have to inform, that I am thus far on my way to Virginia; that the Fleet of the Count de Grasse is arrived in the Chesapeake, 28 Ships of the Line and Frigates.

Notwithstanding my distance, if any thing worthy [of] notice takes place under your observation, I shall thank you for its communication thro' the Q. M. Genl., Colo. Miles, at Philadelphia. Your expresses may be discontinued. I am &c.<sup>35</sup>

---

35. The draft is in the writing of David Cobb.

**To COLONEL DANIEL BRODHEAD**

Head of Elk, September 6, 1781.

Sir: I have received your Letter of 23d Augst. with its Inclosures. Had you adverted to the plain Construction of mine of the 5th of May, you would not have been in Doubt as to the propriety of your holdg the Command at Fort Pitt, while your Trial was preparing and hearg. As you seem to have misconstrued my Meang in that Letter, I have now to request in positive Terms that you do immediately on Receipt of this resign your Command to Colo Gibson, who will immediately There-upon Assume the Same Command as has been committed to you. In the Mean Time I request that this unhappy Dispute may be brot to as speedy an Issue as possible. I am &c.<sup>40</sup>

**To COLONEL JOHN GIBSON**

Head of Elk, September 6, 1781.

Sir: Colo Broadhead having been Directed, in my Letter to him of this Date, to resign his Command at Fort Pitt, during the Dependance of his Trial on sundry Accusations brot

---

40. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

against him whilst in Command; You will immediately on the Receipt of this Assume the like Command at the Post of Fort Pitt and its Dependencies as has been committed to Colo Broadhead.

Mr. Fowler, who appears to have been a Principal in the Accusation brot against Colo Broadhead, insistg that he has a Right in this Instance to act as Judge Advocate, from his havg been in that Capacity for some Time past, you will, from the Manifest Impropriety in this Case, direct, that Mr Fowler do not appear nor act as D Advocate in taking the Depositions necessary in this Trial, nor in any other Way in the present Case as Judge Advocate; And you will appoint some person whom you shall think proper, to act in such Manner as directed in any Former Letters on this Occasion. In this Way I hope to have this disagreeable Dispute speedily issued. I am &c.<sup>41</sup>

### **To ALEXANDER FOWLER**

Head of Elk, September 6, 1781.

Sir: Being informed that upon a Construction of my former Letter you have insisted on acting as D Judge Advocate in takg the Depositions and preparing the Necessary Evidence previous to the Trial of Colo Broadhead, on the

---

41. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

Accusations brot against him during his Command at the Post of Fort Pitt, in which you have appeared as a Principal; I do hereby direct you, from the Manifest Impropriety of the Case, In the most positive Manner, to desist from acting in the Capacity of D Judge Advocate on this Occasion, and that so far as you are concerned, you will endeavour that this Disagreeable Dispute may be terminated at the earliest Period possible.

I have written to Colo Gibson, who is to assume the Command in the Room of Colo Brodhead, to appoint a suitable person to act in Capacity of Judge Advocate, and I hope soon to see an issue of this unhappy affair. I am &c.<sup>42</sup>

### **To COLONEL TIMOTHY PICKERING**

Head Quarters, Elk, September 6, 1781.

Sir: It is of the utmost Importance to the Service that Gent. who are acting at the head of departments should at this present period be with the troops.

You will please therefore upon the receipt of this to join them with all possible dispatch. I am etc.<sup>43</sup>

---

42. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

---

43. The draft is in the writing of William Stephens Smith. The same letter was sent to Col. Charles Stewart, Commissary General of Issues of the Continental Army.

### **To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head of Elk, September 7, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have been favor'd with yours of the 1st inst., and one by Capt. Webb, and am happy to hear that you meet with such little disturbance from the Enemy in your Department. I have it now in my power to congratulate you on the arrival of Count de Grasse with 28 Ships of the Line and some Frigates, in the Chesapeake, with a body of Land forces on board, which he debarked immediately on his arrival. on his passage he took Lord Rawdon, who was bound from Charlestown to England. This arrival, with Colo. Laurens's from France, must fill the United States with the most happy prospects and expectations.

I am thus far on my Way to Virginia with the Troops under my Command, we are now embarking the heavy Baggage, Stores and some of the Troops, the remainder will march by land to Baltimore, as we have not Vessels to convey them from this.

Any small Cloathing that has or may arrive for the Troops of the Connecticut Line, you will forward a proportion to the Detachments of that Line, that are either with Colo. Scammell or the Marquis, under the Guard of a few Men and a trusty Serjeant taken from the same Line.

I must beg of you not to forgit sending

the quantity of Beef I requested; as I must, at present, altogether depend on that supply. I am etc.

P.S. I wish your perticular attention for apprehending a number of Deserters that have left this Army and punish them with the greatest severity.<sup>48</sup>

[MS.H.S.]

**\*To MAJOR GENERAL BENJAMIN LINCOLN**

[September 7, 1781.]

Memorandums:

1 A skilful Navigator, and a man of respectable character, should be appointed Commodore, He is to give to each Skipper his orders; fix Signals for the whole to be governed by; To keep them in compact order; Run them to Burwells ferry, or James town on James River, where they are to Debark unless they meet other orders on the passage. And to return with all possible Expedition to Baltimore for the remaining Troops.

2 If all the Siege Artillery and a sufficiency of Ordnance Stores cannot go down in the first Trip, such as will be first, and most wanted, must be preferred.

3 The Intrenching Tools must go without fail, as there is no dependance upon finding any with the Marquis.

4 The Boats would be very convenient to debarke the Troops and Stores, and for crossing the River of York if we should establish ourselves on both sides; but whether they can be

---

48. In the writing of David Cobb.

got over in time for the first fleet (which ought not to be delayed a moment, unnecessarily) is a doubt.

5 Such necessary articles of Cloathing as are indispensably wanted for the Troops at this moment, or which will be wanted in a short time had better (if it can be done without delay) be deliver'd before they embark as it will answer the calls of the needy, and lessen the transportation.

6 No Moment is to be lost in Baking bread and providing Salt provisions of some kind or other for the Voyage.

7 You will embark by the Right, and will endeavour as much as possible, to keep the Corps compact, the Companies as little divided as possible, and that the Officers are not seperated from their Men. Hazens may be in the first Embarkation.

8 Some field Artillery (in the proportion allotted to the Corps on the March hither) ought, I think, to accompany them by Water (if it be practicable) depending on Horses at the place of debarkation in Virginia.

9 In all cases, let every Corps, and parts of Corps, have their Tents, Baggage &ca with them in the same Vessel that no inconveniency may arise from a seperation.

10 When it is ascertained what Vessels will be here, and the number of Men (exclusive of the Stores) they will carry and do<sup>52</sup> moreover assign<sup>53</sup> as many to the French Army as will be sufficient to carry the Grenadiers and Chassiers that are to embark with the Infantry of Duke Lauzens legion (amounting to

---

52. Humphreys here corrected Washington's draft by erasing the word "do" and substituting "these are."

---

53. Humphreys here changed the word "assign" to "assignd."

abt. 1000 Men) you will be able to estimate the number of American Troops that can embark with the first division All the rest are to move on to Baltimore to wait the return of the Vessels, or procurement of others to transport them to the point of operation in Virginia.

11 My Guard except a few Men and the Women of it, with my Baggage is to go with the first Troops, and I shall be obliged to you to take care that the whole are put into one Vessel, and a safe one; other things, and Troops may (if the Vessel is sufficient) serve to fill her.

12 The Horses and Carriages which go Round by Land ought (for ease and convenience) to march in Brigades. Some clever fellow as a Waggon Master shd, after having properly Organized them for the March, preceed them, Mark the days Marches, and the places where it may be necessary to give them a days rest, and take the necessary steps to have a sufficiency of forage provided at all of them.

13 Whenever you shall have embarkd the Troops and Stores and the whole have actually weighed Anchor give me an Acct. of it by the chain of Express, and forward an exact return of the strength of each Corps together with a list of Stores. the latter (with a duplicate for me) being made out as they

are embarked will be ready at any moment without the delay of taking Copies at the Moment<sup>54</sup> they are wanted.

---

54. Humphreys has erased the word "moment" and substituted "instant."

14 If there should not be a sufficiency of Vessels at Baltimore to Transport all the Troops at once, fix with the Baron Viominel (or Officer commanding the French Army at that place) the Corps that shall embark and let them proceed by Corps as fast as Vessels can be obtained as succours of this kind may be of infinite importance to our operations against Lord Cornwallis.

15 You are so well informed, and so fully impressed with the necessity of using every possible means that can promote dispatch, that I shall only add, in one word, that the success, or disgrace of our expedition depends absolutely upon the celerity of our movements.

16 In all things not particularly directed Your own judgment in which I have an entire dependence must govern.

P.S.<sup>55</sup> The Tow ropes or Painters of the Boats ought to be strong and of sufficient length otherwise we shall be much plagued with them in the Bay and more than probably lose many of them.<sup>56</sup>

## **To MARQUIS DE LAFAYETTE**

Head Quarters, Head of Elk, September 7, 1781.

I have received with infinite satisfaction, My Dear Marquis, the information of the arrival of the Count de Grasse. And have an additional pleasure, in finding that your ideas on every occasion have been so consonant to my own, and that by your

---

55. The letters "P.S." have been inserted by Humphreys.

---

56. The memorandums sent to General Lincoln, which are in the writing of David Humphreys, but dated and signed by Washington, are in the collection of Judge E. A. Armstrong, of Princeton, N.J.

Military dispositions and prudent Measures you have anticipated all my wishes.

Every thing has hitherto succeeded agreeably to my desires and expectations; the want of a sufficient number of Vessels to transport the whole of the Troops, Ordnance and Stores at once, is only a misfortune that could not be avoided.

We shall have Transports enough, I believe, to embark the heavy Cannon, necessary Stores, and the Van of the American and French Armies, consisting of 1000 Men each by to Morrow. No Measure will be left unessayed, no effort unattempted, to get forward the remainder of the Troops, and Stores, and commence the operation as soon as it is possible, in the nature of things, to be done.

I forbear to enter into more particulars, as I will set out for the Theatre of Action to morrow, and hope to have the pleasure of communicating with you personally in a very few days, and of making every Arrangement in conjunction with the Admiral, which may be deemed necessary. I am etc.<sup>51</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL LOUIS LE BÈQUE DU PORTAIL**

Head Quarters, Head of Elk, September 7, 1781.

Dear Sir: I am made happy by the receipt of your Letter of

---

51. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

the 2d. Instant and the other Dispatches announcing the arrival of the Count de Grasse.

Nothing now gives me uneasiness but the two things you mention, not hearing from the Count De Barras who sailed the 24th of Augst, and the resolution for the departure of the fleet at a certain time. Our measures must be forced, and every intermediate moment employed to the greatest advantage.

The want of a sufficient number of transports to carry our whole Force and Apparatus from this place at once, is a great Misfortune. We will however hurry on the Troops and Preparations for the intended Operation as much as possible. The heavy Ordnance and necessary Stores will be forwarded immediately, and the Van of the American and French Armies consisting of 1000 Men each will I hope be embarked tomorrow; the remainder of the Army will move by land to Baltimore without delay as you advise; and I shall come forward myself with all possible expedition. I am etc.<sup>57</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL MORDECAI GIST**

Head Quarters, Head of Elk, September 7, 1781.

Sir: This will be delivered to you by the Officer

---

57. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

of the French Navy, who brought the Dispatches from the Count de Grasse; if before his return to Baltimore, you shall have found a conveyance for the Letter addressed to the Count which was forwarded from hence this morning, the Cutter will remain and act as a Convoy to the Fleet in its passage down the Bay; if on the contrary, those dispatches have not been sent on for the Count de Grasse, the commanding Officer of the Cutter is to take charge of them and proceed directly to the Count. I am etc.<sup>58</sup>

[MD.H.S.]

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL JOHN CADWALADER**

Head of Elk, September 7, 1781.

Dear Sir: The Arrival of the Fleet under Command of the Count D Grasse in the Chesapeake, gives us the happiest Prospects, if properly improved, of effecting the most interestg Purposes for the Benefit of the United States. Nothing, my Dear Sir! is of more Importance at the present Moment towards forwardg the Troops under my Command at this Place, than the Means of transportation on the Bay. And I may say to you Sir! that our Views are so much dependant on the rapidity of our movements, that I wish to be helped forward with all the celerity that is possible. I have therefore to Request

---

58. In the writing of David Cobb.

your friendly Interposition and beg you to make use of all your Influence within your Circle, to have forwarded to Baltimore without the least Delay, all the Water Craft suitable for the Occasion. With the highest consideration etc.<sup>59</sup>



**To BRIGADIER GENERAL DAVID FORMAN**

Head Quarters, Head of Elk, September 7, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have rec'd yours of the 6th Instant. I feel My self not only personally, but with respect to my Country so much indebted to you for your exertions on all occasions, that I cannot refrain from expressing my obligations on the subject. Be assured Sir it shall always be retained in grateful remembrance; and every opportunity embraced to convince you of my esteem and friendship.

It is with particular pleasure, I inform you that the Count De Grasse with 28 Sail of the line arrived in the Chesapeake on the 26th. Ult. and occupied the intermediate space between Cape Henry and the Middle Grounds which effectually secures the passage of the Bay; and places them in the most perfect situation of defence. The Count immediately landed 3000 men with orders to join the Marquis De La Fayette so as effectually to prevent the retreat of Lord

---

59. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

Cornwallis to the Carolina's, which I flatter myself by the position the Marquis has taken will convince His Lordship of the impropriety of moving. I am Marching with all possible dispatch with the light infantry of the american Troops and the French Army commended by the Count De Rochambeau with an intention of making steady and obstinate advance towards the reduction of his Lordships force which at present occupies the Town's of York and Gloster in Virginia, situated on the South and North Margin of York River fortifying with increased industry. The fleet previous to their arrival, fell in with and captur'd a packett from Charles Town bound to Europe, in consequence of which Lord Rawdon became a prisoner who was on board returning to England.

I have not yet heard what is become of the British fleet commanded by Admiral Hood; the last account was that they were seen on Monday last at 4 oClock P.M. a little to the Southward of Cape Henlopen standing North.

Should any thing of an interesting Nature come to your Knowledge, I wish to receive the earliest account of it by your returning expresses, I will forward the News of the Day and the success of our Movements. I am &c.<sup>60</sup>

**INSTRUCTIONS TO COLONEL HENRY EMANUAL LUTTERLOH**

Head Quarters, Head of Elk, September 7, 1781.

Sir: To avoid the Delay of Ferriage, the Teams and

---

60. In the writing of William Stephens Smith. From a photostat of the original kindly furnished by Judge E. A. Armstrong, of Princeton, N.J.

Horses of the Army will proceed from hence to the Bald Friars Ford on Susquehannah, from thence to Bush, to Baltimore, to Elk Ridge Landg, to Bladensburg, to George town. from thence to Falls of Rappahanoc, avoiding Accoquan Ferry, to Caroline Court House, to New Castle, to Williamsburg. On this Rout you will proceed and make the Necessary Preparation of For. age at the several Stages, not preceeding the Army at too great Distance. I have already wrote to the States of Maryland and Virginia on the Subject of Forrage, and have a promising Prospect from their Assurance, that you will be fully supplied in Time at the several Places where it will be wanted; but if unhappily this Resource should fail, you are required, however disagreeable the Measure, to use the Power which the Army will afford, to procure the necessary Supplies, in such Manner however as may be least distressing to the Inhabitants. The Occasion is great; our Circumstances are pressing; at any rate the March must not be retarded for Want of any Supplies within your Department.<sup>61</sup>

---

61. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

## **IMPRESS WARRANT FOR FORAGE**

Head Quarters at the Head of Elk, September 7, 1781.

Sir: You being appointed to attend and supply the Horses and Teams of the Army which are to go from the Head of Elk to the Army in Virginia, [by the route given by the Qt. Mr. Genl.] are directed and required to see that they are properly provided with Forage on the March; you will therefore attempt to procure the necessary quantities by purchase, contract, or application to the Authority of the State; but in case every other effort should fail of success, you are hereby authorized and empowered to take by Military impress such quantities of Forage as shall be necessary to support the Horses, Teams and Cattle aforesd untill they join the Army, giving proper Certificates and Vouchers for the receipt of the same, for which this shall be yr Warrant.<sup>62</sup>

## INSTRUCTIONS TO LIEUTENANT WILLIAM COLFAX

At the head of Elk, September 7, 1781.

Sir: Three or four Trusty men, the Woman of the Guard, the Box of papers, and such parts of my Baggage as

---

62. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys. The phrase in brackets was added in pencil by Washington and the words afterwards inked over by Humphreys.

will be particularly named to you, with all the cover'd Waggon and such others as the Q. M. Genl. shall direct are to go round by Land to the Army in Virginia.

The Guard, Stores and other Baggage, are to be embarked on board of some good Vessel (for which you are to apply to Genl. Lincoln in time) and to proceed with the rest of the Transports to the place of debarkation in Virginia.

The best security for your liquors and other stores which are liable to be pilfered or otherwise wasted, will be to place them in a situation in the hold where they cannot be got at easily.<sup>63</sup>

## To LIEUTENANT JACOB MYTINGER<sup>64</sup>

Head Quarters the Head of Elk, September 7, 1781.

Sir: After leaving at this Place with me Two Dragoons, you will immediately proceed on with the others of your Command, over the lower Ferry of Susquehannah, upon the Road to Baltimore; to which latter Place you will go on, and wait my Arrival there, unless you receive further Orders from me.<sup>65</sup>

---

63. The draft is in the writing of David Cobb. The date line is in the writing of Washington.

---

64. Of the Maréchaussée corps. He served to the close of the war. The name is also given as Mettinger.

---

65. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

---

## INSTRUCTIONS TO COLONEL TIMOTHY PICKERING

Head Quarters, Head of Elk, September 8, 1781.

Dear Sir: As soon as you have arrang'd Matters, and sent on a Gentleman of your Department to mark out the different stages and Halting Places for the Horses and Teams on the following Route, viz. from hence to Bald Friars, thence to Bush, Baltimore, Elk Ridge Landg, Bladensburg, George Town, from thence to Falls of Rappahannock avoiding Acoquan Ferry, Caroline Court House, New Castle, Williamsburg.

You will come forward yourself as expeditiously as may be to the Army with the Marquis de la Fayette.

Col Lutterloh will see to providing Forage, and is invested with Powers for impressing the same in case of necessity. I am etc.<sup>66</sup>

---

66. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

## INSTRUCTIONS TO JOHN PIERCE

Head of Elk, September 8, 1781.

Sir: You will please to pay out the Money which you will receive pr Mr Morris Order to the Troops now on their March, agreeable to the Directions given by Mr Morris to Mr Audibert.<sup>67</sup> You will pay the Money upon the Warrants given by General Lincoln, which Warrants, if necessary, shall be countersigned by me hereafter. After makg the Payment to the Troops, if any Money remains in your Hands, you will deliver it to the care of Majr Genl Lincoln, for my particular Use.<sup>68</sup>

**To PETER WAGGONER<sup>71</sup>**

Mount Vernon, September [9], 1781.

Dr. Sir: Instead of having the Militia of this County, (who I am informed are now assembled) march immediately to join the Marquis de la Fayette; I could wish they might be employed in repairing the Roads from George Town<sup>72</sup> [to the Ford of Occoquan. To do this without a moments loss of time is of such essential importance that I cannot but repeat

---

67. Philip Audibert. He was Deputy Paymaster General.

---

68. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

---

71. Colonel and county lieutenant of Fairfax County, Va.

---

72. At this point the following is crossed off: "towards Colchester and Rappahannack Falls avoiding Acoquan Ferry. As the service is very essential and must be performed either."

in the most earnest manner my desire to have it done.

The Waggon of the French and American Armies, the Cavalry, and the Cattle will proceed by that rout and may be expected in a few days; and will not only be retarded but more than probably essentially injured, if this necessary business is neglected or delayed. I depend therefore absolutely upon your zeal and activity for the execution of this business.<sup>73</sup> For dispatch let the Militia be divided into several parties, and impress the Officers commanding each with the magnitude of the object and the necessity of compleat res. there will be no Troops with the Baggage Waggon &ca. of the Armies before mentioned, and the Maryland Corps now on their March I wish to join the Troops commanded by the Marquis de la Fayette as soon as possible. With much esteem etc.]

P.S. It is probable, that the farther service of the Militia on the prest occasion may be dispensed with, if they perform with alacrity and perfectly well, the before mention'd business. I wish you to consult the County Lieut. of Prince William, whether some improvements cannot be made in the Ford of Occoquan and that it may be done if practicable; and also that you will be so good as forward the Letter which accompanies this.<sup>74</sup>

---

73. Humphreys has crossed off "this business" and substituted the word "it."

---

74. The draft, which is undated, is in the writing of David Humphreys. The portion in brackets is in the writing of Washington.

**To MARQUIS DE LAFAYETTE**

Mount Vernon, September 10, 1781.

We are thus far, My Dear Marquis, on our way to you. The Count de Rochambeau has just arrived, General Chattelus will be here, and we propose (after resting tomorrow) to be at Fredericksburg on the night of the 12th.; the 13th we shall reach New Castle, and the next day we expect the pleasure of seeing you at your Encampment.

Should there be any danger as we approach you, I shall be obliged if you will send a party of Horse towards New Kent Court House to meet us. With great personal regd etc.

P.S. I hope you will keep Lord Cornwallis safe, without Provisions or Forage untill we arrive. Adieu.<sup>75</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE WEEDON OR ALEXANDER SPOTSWOOD**

Mount Vernon, September 10, 1781.

Dear Sir: The Waggons of the French and American

---

75. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

Armies, the Cavalry, and the Cattle of both are upon their march from the Head of Elk to the point of operation below. The roads, from the specimen I have seen, are very bad, and stand in need of considerable res; I have therefore to beg that you will immediately upon the receipt of this, apply to the County Lieuts. or Civil Magistrates to have them put in order from the Ford at the Falls of Rappahannock to Caroline Court House; And it is my earnest wish that the Ford itself may receive every assistance, that it is capable of in a short time. If proper measures could be adopted by the Counties on each side the River, it certainly might be rendered more practicable and safe for the Waggons (which for the sake of dispatch) must pass it.

I expect the Count de Rochambeau and Gen. Chattelus will be here tomorrow night on their way to join the Troops which are passing from the Head of Elk by Water to York, and that they will be in Fredericksburg the following night. The length of their Journey, their own fatigue and that of their Horses will, independent of the attention due to such Character, render it necessary, if it be

practicable, to furnish them with Carriages to carry them 25 or 30 Miles, or fresh Horses if Carriages are not to be obtained the next Morning.

I shall not apologize for this freedom or the trouble it will give you, because I am sure you will take pleasure in shewing civilities to the Representatives of a Nation to which we are so much indebted.

The Gentlemen will have 4 or 5 or more of their Suite with them; whether I shall accompany or precede them I am not yet determined. I am etc.<sup>76</sup>

**To COLONEL JAMES HENDRICKS<sup>77</sup>**

Mount Vernon, September 10, 1781.

Dear Sir: The Baggage Waggon, Cavalry and Cattle of the French and American Armies are to cross at George Town, where I am told the landing Places are bad. I have desired Colonel Wagener<sup>78</sup> (instead of marching the Militia to Williamsburg) to employ them in repairing the Roads from George Town to the Ford of Occoquan and entreat you in earnest terms, to see that the landings on both sides are made good, and at all events encreased; that proper kinds of Boats for the transportation of Carriages and Horses are collected and every thing in readiness to give quick dispatch, as the occasion is pressing and delays may be dangerous; unless the landing places are encreased, and [ sic ] number of Boats will be useless, and great delays follow. I am etc.<sup>79</sup>

---

76. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

---

77. Deputy Quartermaster General at Alexandria, Va.

---

78. Col. Peter Waggoner (Wagener).

---

79. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

**To MAJOR GENERAL BENJAMIN LINCOLN**

Mount Vernon, September 11, 1781.

Dear Sir: It is to be feared from the Scarcity of Craft which on the Bay, that you will not be able to embark the whole of our Troops at two Trips. Of this however you will be the best Judge upon a Calculation of the Vessels that carry the first Division and the Number that may be collected at Baltimore by the time of the second Embarkation. If you should find that the whole cannot be embarked on the second Trip, I think it will be adviseable to put the Remainder on the March without waiting the Return of the first Transports; of this however you will please to consult with General Viominil, to whom the Count Rochambeau writes on the same Subject by this Opportunity. The Time is fast slipping away; the most expeditious Mode should be taken to collect our whole Force at the Point of Operation.

You will be pleased to keep me fully informed by the Line of Expresses of every interestg Circumstance that takes place with you.

I have no Accounts from below since partg with you, from which Circumstance it is probable nothing material has occurred.<sup>81</sup>

---

81. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

Under date of Sept. 11, 1781, in the *Washington Papers*, is an invoice of stores shipped at Elk Landing for the passage down the Chesapeake. It gives the names of the vessels and the family names of the masters.

On September 12 Washington wrote a brief note to the President of Congress from Dumfries, Va., apologizing for opening a packet of letters on the expectation of finding a letter to himself. "I am pursuing my March from this, and expect to join the Marquis in two Days from this Time." This letter is in the *Papers of the Continental Congress*.

Lieut. Col. William Stephens Smith's account of traveling expenses (Sept. 17, 1781, in the *Washington Papers*) shows that Washington's route from Mount Vernon to Williamsburg was by way of Colchester, Dumfries, Garrats, Fredricksburg, "Bolling Green," Aylett's, Ruffins, Franks, and Williamsburg, which latter place he reached September 14.

**To MAJOR GENERAL ARTHUR ST. CLAIR**

Head Quarters, Williamsburgh, September 15, 1781.



Dear Sir: I have to request you, in the most earnest Manner to send forward all the Recruits that are furnished by the State of Pennsylvania for their Line. Let it not be said that those Troops are kept from Service for Want of a few Articles which they could wish to be furnished with, when other Troops doing Duty in the Field are combatting almost every Distress imaginable in the Want of almost every Necessary. If any Thing in the Power of the State, can be instantly done, towards their Equipment, I wish them to be called upon and hope they will furnish without Delay. It is the highest Absurdity in the World, to keep those Troops in a State of Idleness at great Expence, and at the same Time for Want of them, to put the Publick to the same or much greater Charge, by callg in the Aid of Militia, which we are now obliged to do on the present Occasion. I beg you therefore to hurry on those Troops, with all the Expedition in your Power, by Water, down the Chesapeak, embarkg at Baltimore, where Craft can doubtless be found by taking the proper precaution, and their Transportation will be perfectly secure, so long as the Fleet maintains their present Station. The Place of Debarkation will be in James River, probably at the Colledge Landg, unless further Orders shall be given to carry them to any other Place nearer the Point of our Operations.<sup>91</sup>

---

91. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

#### **To MAJOR GENERAL BENJAMIN LINCOLN**

Head Quarters, Williamsburg, September 15, 1781.

Dear Sir: Upon information of the Sailing of the Fleet from the Chesapeak Bay, I gave Orders for the Troops, which were embarked, to be stopped. Since my arrival at this place, I am informed that the Count de Grasse has been joined by Count de Barras, and having captured two English Frigates, is returned to his former Station at the Capes; on this pleasing information, I have sent forward Count Fercin to hurry on the Troops with all possible dispatch; every day we loose now, is comparatively an age; as soon as it is in our power with safety, we ought to take our position near the Enemy. Hurry on then, my Dear Genl., with your Troops upon the wing of Speed, the want of our Men and Stores is now all that retards our immediate operations.

Lord Cornwallis is improving every moment to the best advantage, and every day that is given him to make his preparations, may cost us many Lives to encounter.

I am very sensible of your vigilance and Activity; my impatience however, to commence our operations impels me to write as I have.

You will come with your Troops to the College landing in James River, where unless you receive other Orders, you will debark. I am &c.<sup>90</sup>

[M.L.]

---

90. In the writing of David Cobb.

### **To COLONEL JAMES HENDRICKS**

Head Quarters, Williamsburgh, September 15, 1781.

Sir: The Army here have already experienced a Want of Provisions, especially of the Bread kind, and I fear that they will be in Danger of greater Distress, when the whole Force I expect is assembled, unless the most vigorous measures are taken to prevent it. I have therefore to request in the most earnest Terms that you will use every Effort in your Power, to send down all the Flour within your Reach in the most expeditious Manner. The Bay is now entirely secured by the Fleet, and no Danger is to be feared on the Water, so long as they remain; procure and load all the Craft you can without the least Delay, and send them to James River, or the nearest place to the point of our Operations.

I beg you also to communicate the Subject of this Letter to the Q Master at George Town; where I am told there is a large Quantity of Flour which should be immediately used, and urge him to forward what is in his Power without the loss of a Moment. I am etc.<sup>92</sup>

---

92. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

On September 15 Washington wrote also to Chevalier de La Luzerne, forwarding a letter from Comte de Grasse, and announcing that a junction of the fleets of De Grasse and Barras had taken place. This letter is in the *Paris Archives, Aff. Etrang., Mems. et Docs., E. U.*, vol. 6.

### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE WEEDON**

James River, September 20, 1781.

Dr. Sir: The Legion of the Duke de Lauzun is ordered to join the Troops under your Command in Gloucester County, to aid in restraining the Enemy, and preventing their Collection of Provisions and

Stores from the Country. This Service, if you are the Seniour Officer, you will endeavour to perform, with all your Diligence, without precipitating your Troops into too great Danger.

You will be very punctual in your Correspondence with me; and communicate every Circumstance that may be of Importance. I am &c.<sup>1</sup>

[N.Y.P.L.]

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Williamsburgh, September 23, 1781.

Dear Sir: I received your Favor pr Messenger Kane. I have now to inform you, that I arrived at this Place on the 14th. and findg it necessary to have a personal Interview with the Count de Grasse, I paid him a Visit on Board the Ville de Parris, at Cape Henry, from whence I am just returned,

---

1. In the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

after a very decisive Conversation with the Count, Upon Measures, which may prove very interesting in our present Operations.

The Troops and Stores from the Head of Elk, are this Day disembarkg; the Remainder are soon expected. Our Operations are fast ripening to their Commencement, and in a few Days I hope to find myself before the Works of the Enemy.

By Information, Lord Cornwallis is incessantly at Work on his Fortifications, and is probably preparing to defend himself to the last Extremity; a little Time will probably decide his Fate; with the Blessing of Heaven, I trust it will prove favorable to the Interests of America.

I find great Embarrassments from the Want of sufficient Provisions and means of Transportation; but, with proper Exertions, these Difficulties I hope will be soon removed. With Respect etc.<sup>7</sup>

[MS.H.S.]

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE WEEDON**

Williamsburgh, September 23, 1781.

Dear Sir: Your Letter of the 18th instt came to hand while I was absent on a Visit to the Count de Grasse at Cape Henry, from whence I am just returned.

---

7. In the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

I am very sensible of your Attention, and am sorry for the Embarrassments you meet with. I hope they will soon be removed.

The Legion of the Duke Lauzun is ordered to join the Troops now under your Command, and you may soon Expect to see them.

I wish you to be exceedingly watchfull upon the Motions of the Enemy on your Side, and to prevent, as much as possible, without risquing too much, the Enemys gaining Provisions or Supplies from the Country, and you will be so good as to give me the earliest Information of any important Circumstance that may take place.

The Duke de Lauzun is a Gentleman of Rank and long Service in the Army of France, a Brigadier at the present Time in the Army under Command of the Count de Rochambeau. You will please to shew him all Respect and Attention that his Character demands. I am &c.<sup>8</sup>

### **To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters, Williamsburg, September 24, 1781.

Dear Sir: Inclosed is Copy of a Resolution of Congress of the inst., respecting the Conduct of Major Genl Howe while in Georgia, with Copy of the Instructions of the Genl Assembly of that State, on which is grounded the Resolution of

---

8. In the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr. The original is in the Allyn K. Ford Collection, Minneapolis, Minn.

Congress. These Papers I have lately received,<sup>9</sup> and are now transmitted to you, that the necessary Steps may be taken to pursue the Intentions of Congress by an Enquiry. With much Regard etc.<sup>10</sup>

[MS.H.S.]

**To MAJOR GENERAL ROBERT HOWE**

Williamsburg, September 24, 1781.

Dear Sir: The constant Attention I have been obliged to pay to the March of the Troops, forwarding Stores, procuring Necessaries &c. for the Expedition in Contemplation, with other unavoidable Circumstances, have prevented my Giving an Answer to your private Letter, which I received at Philadelphia, before this Day.

I am very sorry you have taken up the Matter in so serious a Light as seems to appear from your Letter, and that you are so Deeply affected. I can Assure you, that there was nothing like a designed Neglect or Omission in your not being called into this Service; but the Matter turns up merely from the common Rotine of Duty; In the Course of which Genl Heath stood first and therefore took the Command he now has. Lord Sterling, who came next in Course, from his Age and Infirmities, I viewed unequal to the Toils and Fatigues of the March and Consequent hard Duties of the Expedition, on which Ground and a candid

---

9. The draft has at this point "from the President of Congress."

---

10. In the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

Representation of it to his Lordship he perfectly acquiesced.<sup>11</sup> Genl Lincoln was the next M Genl on the List; for him no Excuse could be formed; he therefore filled the Command that was necessary.

Under this View of the Case, your good Sense with your Knowledge of Military Duty and Service, I dare say, will make you easy with your present Lot, altho you might esteem yourself more happy in another Situation.

Our Operations here are fast Ripening to the Point of their Commencement; a Day or two will carry us before the Works of Lord Cornwallis: Our Prospects are at present fair and promising. What may be in the Womb of Fate is very uncertain; but we anticipate the Reduction of Ld Cornwallis with his Army, with much Satisfaction. I am etc.<sup>12</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL DAVID FORMAN**

Head Quarters, Williamsburg, September 24, 1781.

Dear Sir: Your favor of the 14th Inst. has been duly received; the intelligence respecting the embarkation at N York and the Arrival of Admiral Digby is very probably founded in reality, but his arrival, under our present circumstances,

---

11. As first written and later crossed out, the sentence read "he was perfectly contented to be passed over."

---

12. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

cannot I flatter myself have any influence on our projects, or in the least retard our operations while there are 36 french Ships of the Line in the Bay.

Every thing has hitherto succeeded to our wishes. Nothing could have been more fortunate than the co-operation of the several parts of this great expedition in point of time. In addition to the Troops which have been landed from the West India and Rhode Island Fleets, almost the whole of the American Troops have arrived by water, with the first Division of the french Army; the remainder may be expected in a very short time. The debarkation and movement of the heavy Artillery and Stores will necessarily occasion some delay; but in a very few days, I hope, the Enemy at York will be compleatly invested. And altho Lord Cornwallis has endeavoured to strengthen himself as much as possible, and has a considerable Army with him, yet the prospects of his reduction, from the superiority of the Naval and land force now employed on that service, are as favorable as could possibly have been expected.

In the mean time, it will be important for me to be informed of every Movement of the Enemy's fleet and Army at the Northward, I must therefore solicit in the most earnest terms, that you will have the goodness to communicate every interesting intelligence, with the utmost dispatch, in the same manner you have formerly done. I am etc.<sup>13</sup>

---

13. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

**To COLONEL CHARLES COTESWORTH PINCKNEY**

Williamsburg, September 24, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have recd. your favor of the 12th. You may be assured that should the proposal for the exchange of Genl. Burgoyne be acceded to on the part of the enemy, every attention shall be paid to the rights of the southern Officers; my personal regard for you will make me particularly careful that no injustice shall be done to you.<sup>14</sup> You have been misinformed as to any particular officers of your Rank having been set against General Burgoyne. So fearful was I that some irregular steps might be taken by the Commis. of Prisoners was the matter left to him, that I instructed him not to fix upon any Officer in the southern Army, but to wait till returns could be obtained from Major Hyrne<sup>15</sup> the Dtputy. Commissary in that Quarter, specifying the Officers unexchanged, their Ranks and dates of capture. I am etc.<sup>16</sup>

**To REVEREND JOHN HURT<sup>24</sup>**

Williamsburg, September 25, 1781.

Sir: I have received your Letter of Yesterday. It is a

---

14. Pinckney, who was colonel of the First South Carolina Regiment, had been taken prisoner on the surrender of Charleston, S.C., and was then a prisoner on parole.

---

15. Maj. Edmund M. Hyrne, of the Second South Carolina Regiment, and Deputy Commissary General of Prisoners.

---

16. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

---

24. Chaplain to the Virginia Brigade. He served to the close of the war.

---

fact, that, by particular agreement with Sir Hry Clinton, the Chaplains both of the American and British Armies, are exempted from Detention by Capture or Parole; pleading therefore that Stipulation I know no reason the Enemy can have for detaing you a Prisoner of War, or holding you under Parole; but should suppose you at your Liberty; several of their Chaplains have been released without any Compensation.

As to Want of Pay, it is the common Misfortune attending the Army, and which cannot at present be relieved by me. Measures are however taking to put the Pay of the Troops upon a better Footing than has for some Time past been experienced.

I have found it very difficult to obtain a few Horses which were wanted for myself and some Gentlemen of the French Army, so that it is not in my Power to afford you Assistance in that Respect. I am &c.<sup>25</sup>

**To COLONEL ALEXANDER SCAMMELL**

Williamsburg, September 26, 1781.

Dear Sir: I am always unhappy, when by an Act of mine, I make others unhappy; but when I am conscious that it does not result from Design, or any Impropriety in my Conduct, I am consoled. I have ever esteemed you as a Gentleman, and an

---

25. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

Officer. I have ever had a Disposition to oblige you, in every thing I could do with propriety. In proof of it, when I found you was uneasy at not being appointed to the Command of one of the three Battalions which marched to this State with the Marquis De Lafayette, I gave you the next Lt Infantry Corps that was formed. I had no Idea of giving more, or that you expected more; the Annexation of Colo Hamilton's Battn. to your Regiment was local, resulting from the then disposition of the Army, the position we had taken, and the Objects we had to attend to; for the same Reason, Sheldons Horse and the York Compas. at one Time composed your temporary Command; but does it follow, that they were not to be separated from it, and that a Change of Circumstances will not occasion a Change in the Disposition of an Army.

In this Place, and to remove the Misconception which you seem to be under, Candor obliges me to add, that if the Operation against N York had continued, the probability was, that upon the Augmentation of the Army, (as was expected) the light Corps would have been increased, and placed under the Orders of a Brigadier; not, I will farther add, because I thought it would have been better conducted, but because it would have been more consistent with our Military practice, and the Expectations founded thereon.



Whether you, or Colo Tupper is the Senior Colo. I did not, nor do I now know. He (I speak from Memory only) commanded the Brigde. in which the Troops of N Hampshire are, while you stood altogether alone with the Regt. of

Infantry; this led me to think, that you were either his Junr. or preferred the Command you then had.

Tho' it is extremely inconvenient to me (when I am pressed in point of Time, by a thousand Occurrences) to go into a Discussion of this Matter, my Regard for you induces me, thus hastily to make these Observations; and to wish, that in the great and important Matter before us, the only Contention among us may be, who shall do most to bring it to a happy and speedy Issue. With much Esteem etc.<sup>26</sup>

### **To COLONELS EPHRAIM BLAINE AND CHARLES STEWART**

Head Quarters, Williamsburg, September 26, 1781.

Gentl: I have recd yours of this date. And know of no other places more eligible to draw to a point the supplies of the two Counties on the eastern shore than those mentioned.<sup>27</sup> I am happy to find the affairs in your departments wear so flattering an aspect. As for your establishing a post at Choptank its situation renders it convenient; and if you find the two mentioned, not fully sufficient, I know of no other more eligible for a third.

Upon inquiry I find the Hide and Tallow departments are not in that state that will enable them to furnish

---

26. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

---

27. Cherry Stone was suggested for the location on the eastern shore of Virginia and Snow Hill and Vienna on the Maryland shore, in Blaine and Stewart's letter of Sept. 26, 1781, which is in the *Washington Papers*.

those supplies that we have a right to expect from them. You will therefore please to make such arrangements in them as may appear to you necessary. I am, etc.<sup>28</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL NATHANAEL GREENE**

Headquarters, Williamsburg, September 28, 1781.<sup>37</sup>

Dear Sir: I am very sorry to observe in your Letter of the 6th. Augst., a Complaint, that you have heard nothing from me since the 1st June; many Letters have been written to you since that Time, some of very particular Importance. This failure gives me Reason to fear some foul play on the Route.

The last I wrote to you was from Philadelphia, the 4th, of the instant Month, informg that the Plan of our Campaign was totally changed from the Attack of N York, which had been in Contemplation, and that I was then so far as that Place, advanced with my Troops, to commence a combined Operation against Lord Cornwallis in Virginia, with the french Fleet, wch. was expected to arrive in the Chesapeake. I likewise informed, that Admiral Hood, with 13 Ships of the Line, had arrived at N York, and joined the force already there under Adml. Graves, and that I had not heard of the

---

28. The draft is in the writing of William Stephens Smith.

---

37. The draft is dated Sept. 27, 1781.

Arrival of Count De Grasse.

I have now to inform that I left Phila. on the 5th instr. The same Day, on my Rout, I met the agreeable News of the Arrival of Admiral D Grasse in the Chesapeak on the 26th Augst. with a formidable Fleet of 28 Ships of the Line and 4 frigates, and that he had landed 3000 Troops, who had formed their Junction with the Marquis. All possible Expedition was made to hurry on our Troops, Artillery, and Stores, which, I have the Satisfaction to inform you, have nearly all safely arrived at and near this Place, with less Accident or Disaster, than might have been expected. I arrived myself, preceding the Troops, on the 14th. and very soon paid a Visit to the french Admiral on Board his Ship, to make our Arrangements for the Enterprize; which were most happily effected, and settled to mutual Satisfaction. The Admiral has taken his Position, for our Water Security, to facilitate our Transportation, and to block the Enemy. Our Operations are fast drawing to a Point of Commencement, and by the 1st Octo. I hope to open Trenches upon the Enemy's Works.

While these Things are takg place on our Side, the Enemy are not idle on their Part. Lord Cornwallis has collected his Troops on York River, and taken two posts. One in York, the other in Gloucester;

where he is fortifying with great Assiduity, and seems resolved to defend himself against our Siege with great Obstinacy. By Accounts, thro Deserters, and other ways, I fear we shall have little Hope to starve him into a Surrender; my greater Hope is, that he is not well provided with Artillery and Military Stores for

such Defence, not having had in Contemplation, the Situation to which he is now reduced. By Information from N York, I collect, that Admiral Digby, with (probably) 10 Ships of the Line from Europe, is arrived On the Coast, and joined the British Squadron already here; this Junction, if formed, will probably make the English Fleet consist of 30 Ships of Line, besides 50, and 40s, and a Number of Frigates, which will bring the two Fleets upon too near an Equality. Tis said also from N York, that a large Embarkation of their Troops is formed, and on Board Transports, and that Sir Hy Clinton himself is with them; *their* Views undoubtedly look Southward.

The Count de Grasse has, most happily and critically, effected a Junction with the Count de Barras from Newport, the conjoined Fleet are now in a good Position within the Capes of Chesapeak Bay, makg in Number 36 Capital Ships of the Line, four large french Frigates, with some smaller Ships, captured from the English, on Board one of which was Ld Rawdon, who had embarked for England; two British Frigates, the Iris and Richmond, which had been peeping into the Bay, have also been captured, and now form part of the [mutilated]. Thus you have a particular Detail of Circumstances so far as this Time, as to future prospects and Operations, should we have Success in the present Operations, it is impossible for me to decide in favor of *your Wishes, expressed in your Letter of the 6th. Augst* . If the Fleet remains so long as the Completion of the present Object, it is all I can expect from present Appearances.

I hope, however, if nothing further is obtained, that we may be aided in our Transportation *towards the Point of your Wishes* .

Colo Stewart, who is on his Way to your Camp, favors the Conveyance of this. Colo Morris, is now ill, and with me, will be detained a few Days; by him you may expect to have further and particular Accounts of our Progress, with a confidential, verbal Communication of our future prospects, Views and Expectations.

I am informed, by circuitous Means, of a very severe Action which took place on the 8th. between your Army and the British under Comd. of Colo Stewart, so many particulars are mentioned as give me Reason to believe these Reports are grounded in Fact. I wait impatiently for your Dispatches.

With very great Esteem etc.<sup>38</sup>

[M.L.]

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE WEEDON**

Head Quarters, Williamsburg, September 27, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have recd your favors of the 25th and 26th together with the Examination of the Deserters.

I am now making application to the Count de Grasse for some of the Marines of the Fleet; should they be

---

38. In the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

landed to assist in our Operations (as I expect they will be) they will then be employed on the Gloster side, in that case an Officer senior to the Duke de Lawzun or yourself, will be appointed to the Command, and I have no doubt, you will put yourself under his Orders with great chearfulness. I am etc.<sup>34</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE WEEDON**

Camp before York, September 30, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have just received your Favor of Yesterday. Last Night the Enemy evacuated their exterior Works, and left us in possession's<sup>43</sup> of Pigeon Quarter and some other Works which they had occupied, contracting their Defence near the Town. This Circumstance has created a Jealousy in some Minds similar to what you mention that Ld Cornwallis, may throw himself with his Troops upon the Gloster Side, and endeavour, by a rapid movement, to attempt an Escape. I can hardly persuade myself that this will be his Policy; he ought to be watched however on every point. You will therefore pay the utmost Attention to all their Movements which can fall under your Eye; approachg as near as you can with Safety and prudence, so as not to hazard too much. In Case any Intention of an

---

34. In the writing of David Humphreys. The original is in the collection of Allyn K. Ford, of Minneapolis, Minn.

43. The draft has "full possession."

Escape should be discovered, you will give me the most instantaneous Information, send immediate Notice to the Inhabitants to remove from this probable Rout, all the Cattle and Horses that can be of any Use. And at the same Time, give every Impediment to their March that you possibly can, that I may have Time to throw my Army in their Front.

I am this Day informed that some Troops are crossing the River to Glosesster; whether this is to replace a Corps of Germans which are said to have come from that side Yesterday or for some other purpose I cannot say; three Boats with Men, I saw cross myself. I am &c.<sup>44</sup>

[H.S.P.]

### **To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters before York,<sup>45</sup> October 1, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have received your two favors of the 9th. and 12th. of Sept. I am perfectly satisfied with the propriety of the measures you have taken in consequence of the Enemy's Movements and the intelligence you had received.

Directions have already been given to the Quarter Master General for relanding the Provisions, which were shipped with design to be put under the protection of the Count de

---

44. In the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

---

45. Washington's headquarters were established in the field; his marquee was about 1 mile southwest of Yorktown; Rochambeau's marquee was a short distance to the east of Washington's.

Barras, and brought to this place.

I have not leisure to give a particular account of our proceedings, it must suffice only to inform you, that, after assembling all the Troops at *Williamsburg*, and making the necessary Arrangements, the Allied Army moved on the Morning of the 28th Sept. and took post in the neighbourhood of York that night. The Enemy gave us no annoyance on the March; A body of Horse that was paraded in front of their Works retired upon our firing a few shot among them. The 29th. was spent in reconnoitring, and taking a position as near the advanced Works as could be done without placing

the Encampments directly in the range of the Enemy's shot; some skirmishing happened between our Rifle men and the Yagers, in which the<sup>46</sup> former had the advantage. At night, the Enemy abandoned all their Out Posts (some of which were very advantageous) and retired to the Town. Yesterday Morning we occupied the same ground and last night made some lodgments at a short distance from the Lines. The Horses and Teams are beginning to arrive from the Northward, the heavy Artillery will be brought up as soon as possible and the Seige pushed with vigor; as I have no Idea that Lord Cornwallis will surrender so respectable a force, as he has under his command, unless he is compelled by dire necessity. I am etc.

P.S. I am sorry to inform you that Col Scammell, who was

---

46. The draft at this point has the following crossed out: "latter had a few killed, and a dozen or fifteen wounded, without any loss on our side."

Officer of the day, was wounded and taken Prisoner by a party of Horse yesterday, as he was reconnoitring One of the Works, which had just been evacuated.<sup>47</sup>

[MS.H.S.]

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE WEEDON**

Head Quarters, October 3, 1781.

Dear Sir: Your three Letters of Yesterday are received and I feel myself obliged by your Care and Attention.

Some Cannon are already ordered for your Side of the River.

As Genl Choisey is an Officer immediately

---

47. In the writing of David Humphreys.

under the command of the Count Rochambeau, my Orders in future will pass to him thro' the Count.

I shall be obliged to you notwithstanding to keep a constant Correspondence with me, and to advise me of every Occurrence worthy the Communication. With much Regard etc.<sup>57</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE WEEDON**

Head Quarters, October 4, 1781.

Dear Sir: I am much Obliged by the Communication of the Intelligence which you have this day given me; the Information is very pleasing. And the Advantage obtained over the Enemy, as it exhibits a noble Proof of that Ardor and Spirit in the Allied Troops, which has long wished for an Opportunity to display itself, so, in its Consequences, it may prove very interesting in the Course of our Operations.

I wish you will be so good as to consult Genl. Choisey, and determine if there may not a shorter Rout for your Expresses be found, below the Town, to cross the River under cover of the French Ships, than is at present used. I fancy as the Ships now lye, the Distance might be much shortened.

As the Necessity of frequent and expeditious

---

57. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

Communications with your Side, will probably increase, and may be of the utmost Importance, it is a Matter of great Consequence to find out the shortest Rout possible for Our Expresses. With great Regard etc.

PS. There will be no Occasion to cross the Horses with the Men.<sup>65</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL DANIEL MORGAN**

Head Quarters before York, October 5, 1781.

Sir: Surrounded as I am with a great Variety of Concerns on the present Occasion, I can yet find Time to answer your Letter of the 20th ulto., which I have received with much Satisfaction; not only as it is filled with such warm Expressions of Desire for my Success on the present Expedition; but as it breathes the Spirit and Ardor of a Veteran Soldier, who, tho impaired in the Service of his Country, yet retains the Sentiments of a Soldier in the firmest Degree.

Be assured, that I most sincerely lament your present Situation, and esteem it a peculiar Loss to the United States, that you are at this Time unable to render your Services in the Field. I most sincerely thank you for the kind Expressions of your good Wishes, and earnestly hope that you may soon be

restored to that Share of Health which you may desire, and with which you may again be usefull to your Country in the same eminent Degree, as has already distinguished your Conduct. With much Regard etc.<sup>66</sup>

[N.Y.P.L.]

---

65. In the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr. From the original in the collection of Allyn K. Ford, of Minneapolis, Minn.

---

66. In the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

### **To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters before York, October 6, 1781.

Dear Sir: Your several Letters of the 13th, 20, and 21st. of September, have been received.

The Quarter Mastr. Genle's. of the Allied Army will be called upon for their return respecting Forrage used at Phillipsburg, which you request; Our present circumstances may perhaps render it difficult for them to attend to it at so early a time as may be expected.

A Copy of the Report of a Board of Genll. Officers, on the rank of Subalterns is sent you inclosed in this.

Since my writing you last, our operations for want of proper means of transportation, have proceeded rather slowly. The Trenches will be opened this night. Nothing very material has occurred, a very sparing fire from the Enemy, has been kept up, thro' the course of our appearing before their Works.

A Letter for Colo. Enos is inclosed, and left open for your observation, you will please to seal and forward it to him; and continue to correspond with him as occasion may render necessary. I am  
&c.<sup>84</sup>

[MS.H.S.]

---

84. In the writing of David Cobb.



**To MAJOR GENERAL NATHANAEL GREENE**

Head Quarters before York, October 6, 1781.

Dear Sir: In my Letter of the 27th. Septemr, which went by Colo Stewart, I informed you that I expected to open Trenches before York Town by the 1st Octo. A variety of Causes, among which the Want of sufficient Transportation, has been a principal One, has prevented that Event taking Place, 'till this Day; the Trenches will be opened at Night.

The Army moved from Williamsburg on the 28th. and took quiet Possession of their Ground in front of the Enemy's Works; very little Shew of Opposition was made. On the 30th the Enemy abandoned their Exterior Defence, and retired to their Line of Works very near the Town; giving us Possession of very advantageous Ground, in fair View, and a near Advance; little Material has since taken place; on our Part Preparation has been makg for commencing the Operations of the Seiege, and on their Part, a small and sparing Fire on our parties from the Enemy, and an increasg Labor on their Works.

My Letter of the 27th. ulto. informed you also that Admiral Digby was expected from Europe with 10 Ships of the Line to join Admiral Graves. I have now the best Reason to suppose that Digby is arrived, with only 6 ships of Line, and the same Information tells me that Admiral Graves in the Action with Count de Grasse off the Chesapeak, has suffered very

greatly; the Terrible of 74 Guns was so disabled that she could not be kept above Water to reach N York, and was either Sunk or blown up at Sea; the *Prudent* and *Robust* are condemned as unfit for further Service, and three others very much shattered. In this State of the British Fleet, the French Admiral has nothing to fear from them, being secure not only in a decided Superiority of Numbers, but holding also a most advantageous Position in the Bay.

For further particulars, which may not be proper to commit to a Letter, I refer you to Colo Morris who bears this, and is fully acquainted with Every Circumstance, and with whom I have freely and confidently conversed on future Prospects and Operations.

I have been made happy in receiving your Dispatches of the 17th ulto. which came to Hand Yesterday by Majr Pierce. I most sincerely and cordially congratulate you on the Well fought Battle of the 8th. which does the Highest Honor to you and all the Officers and Soldiers who were engaged; And which, in its Consequences, I trust, will have the happiest Influence on our future Operations. I

am &c.<sup>83</sup>

## MEMORANDUMS FOR LIEUTENANT COLONEL LEWIS MORRIS, JUNIOR

Camp before York, October 6, 1781.

To be communicated to no person but to Major General

---

83. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

Greene.

General Greene to be informed fully, as he has been shortly by letter that there was no alternative left. Count de Grasse's destination was fixed to the Chesapeake and therefore as Lord Cornwallis was found there and in a most inviting situation, the operation against him took place of necessity.

General Greene to be informed in the most confidential manner that the stay of Count de Grasse upon this Coast is limited, and that should the present operation prove lengthy he will exceed the instructions of his Court by staying to the end of it, which however he seems inclined to do at all hazards.

That when Count de Grasse goes off this Coast he cannot consistent with his orders leave more than 2 ships with Count de Barras.<sup>85</sup>

From the two foregoing Articles, it appears that we cannot flatter ourselves with a combined operation against Charles town however the thing is to be wished.

Colo. Morris will inform General Greene that every aid independent of a naval one will be afforded him the moment the operation in hand is finished, and that the Admiral will be requested, if he can do it with convenience, to carry the intended reinforcement to Carolina by Water.<sup>86</sup> The troops which will certainly be sent will be the Virginia Regt. 2 Pennsylvania and 2 Maryland Regiments of Foot amounting at present to 1500 fit for duty and as many of Whites, Moylan's and Baylor's Cavalry as can be

---

85. At this point the following is crossed off in the draft: "in addition to his present squadron, this makes it dubious whether France will or will not have a naval superiority in these seas after the departure of M. de Grasse."

86. At this point the following is crossed off in the draft: "In that case Genl. Greene will have timely notice of the place at which they will be debarked that he may take measures for forming a junction with them."

mounted, Cloathed and equipped. About 500 more Pennsylvanians are coming on and another Maryland Regt. is forming, about 200 of which were at Annapolis, but they were mostly Levies to serve 'till Decemr next and if they cannot be reinlisted it will not be worth while to march them.

Colo. Morris will inform General Greene in the sincerest manner that there are but two motives which can possibly induce General W— to take the command to the southward. One, the Order of C— to repair thither; the other, the French Army going there. In the last case Count R— would command if Genl. W— did not go in person.

Genl. Washington wishes, not only from his personal regard to Genl. Greene but from principles of generosity and justice to see him crowned with those Laurels which from his unparalled exertions he so richly deserves.

Colo. Morris is fully acquainted with the progress of our operations up to their present stage and with our prospects and can therefore give General Greene the amplest satisfaction upon those points.<sup>87</sup>

Genl Greene will keep His Excellency frequently informed, in the most pointed and expeditious Manner, of every Circumstance worthy of Communication, which may relate either to his own Army or to the Enemy's Movements, Strength and probable Designs. Particularly he will give the earliest Information respectg the Resources of the Country in Point of Provisions necessary to

---

87. At this point the following is crossed off in the draft: "Should the necessities of the British in the West Indies oblige them to withdraw so great part of their Fleet from hence that Mr. de Barras should be left decidedly superior, and should any new plans be concerted in consequence of such superiority, Genl. Green shall be informed of them and in full time to make previous preparation should they immediately concern him."

support a large Body of Troops. And as the French Ships will only transport the Troops (if they can do that) and just Drop them on their Way, without the least stay for their protection; it will be absolutely necessary, that Genl Washington should be acquainted with the Opinion of Genl Greene, as to the Point of Debarkation, which Genl Greene will probably fix at some Place where he will be at Hand for

their Support, if necessary, and at which he will be able to afford them that Aid in provisions which they will probably find necessary.

The above memorandums are to be destroyed by Colo. Morris as soon as he has committed them to his Memory.<sup>88</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM SMALLWOOD**

Head Quarters before York, October 6, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have received your Favor of 26th. of Septemr. I should have esteemed it a fortunate Circumstance to have had the Pleasure to have fell in with you on my Rout to Virginia.

The 50 Men engaged for three Years and the War, of the Maryland Line which you mention, I could wish should be moved on as soon as may be; equipped in the best manner you are able to effect, The Nine Months Men are not so necessary perhaps to be sent on immediately. I wish however they

---

88. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman and Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

may be Equipped and held in constant Readiness to come on if needed. It is impossible at this Moment to foresee all the Events which may render their Services of Importance.

Genl Greene's little Army, having been so much reduced by frequent Battles and Losses, It is of the utmost Importance to recruit the Troops assigned to him in the Speediest Manner and to the fullest Complement possible. I must desire therefore that you will continue your Exertions in Superintendg that Service, especially as were you to join me in the present Enterprise, the several Commands are already so filled, that I should find it very difficult to dispose of you in such manner as I could wish, and as your Merits deserve. I am &c.<sup>89</sup>

**To COLONEL ROGER ENOS**

Camp before York, October 6, 1781.

Sir: I yesterday reed. your favor of the 26th. of August and am glad to find that matters are like to be accommodated to the mutual satisfaction of the people of Vermont and those of the neighbouring

States; whereby the strength of a numerous Body will be thrown into the general scale, and the enemy disappointed in the hopes which they entertained of a

---

89. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

separation of interests.

You will be pleased to correspond with and consider yourself as under the immediate command of Major Genl. Heath, who commands the Army at the Northward. It will be necessary also for you to keep up a communication with Brigr. Genl. Starke who commands at Saratoga and in that district. I am &c.<sup>90</sup>

**To COLONEL STEPHEN MOYLAN**

Camp before York, October 8, 1781.

Sir: There being an absolute necessity of reinforcing General Greene with Cavalry as expeditiously as possible, you will immediately collect all the Men and Horses of the 4th. Regiment and report to me the Articles of Cloathing of which you stand in need that I may endeavour to furnish you out of a few things (tho' not of the proper kind for Dragoons) which are coming from the Head of Elk.

As soon as you can put the detachment in condition to march, you will inform me, when you will receive further orders. I am &c.<sup>92</sup>

---

90. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

---

92. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

**To LIEUTENANT COLONEL ANTHONY WALTON WHITE**

Camp before York, October 8, 1781.

Sir: There being an absolute necessity of reinforcing General Greene with Cavalry as expeditiously as possible, you will immediately cause every Man of your Regt. who is equipped and mounted to march to Richmond by the way of New Castle and there wait untill they are joined by a detachment

of the 4th. Regt. which is preparing here, when the detachments join they will move forward under the command of the eldest Officer of either Corps as it may happen.

You will be pleased to inform me my return of the Bearer how many Men you will be able to send off and when they may be expected to march, and also what prospects you have of completing the remainder. I am &c.<sup>91</sup>

**To LIEUTENANT COLONEL THOMAS FORREST**

Camp before York, October 8, 1781.

Sir: It is some time since I received yours of the 4th. Augt. inclosing your Commission and desiring a discharge from

---

91. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

the service for reasons therein set forth. I expected to have seen you in Philada. and to have informed you that before I could grant such discharge, it was necessary that you should produce Certificates from the Paymaster General and Auditor of the Army and from the Auditor or other proper Officer of the State that all your public Accounts had been settled. These are forms which I make it a rule never to dispense with, and which you will be pleased to obtain and transmit to me. Your Commission will then be returned with a proper indorsement, signifying my acceptance of your resignation. I am &c.

P.S. There is charge made by Majr. Eustis that you took 3 half Johannes's from a Soldier of the Regt. of the name of Harris, to procure an able bodied man in his room which has never been done. This you must also clear up to the satisfaction of the president of the State and procure a Certificate that you have done so.<sup>93</sup>

**To MAJOR WILLIAM MACPHERSON**

Head Quarters before York, October 8, 1781.

Sir: Some Days ago I received your Letter of the 7th. Sept. requestg Employment in the Army now in Virginia.

I feel a Disposition to comply with your Wishes, but the several Commands are already so fully assigned, that I am

---

93. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

perswaded I shall not have it in my Power to locate you to any particular Service; so far as you can be employed in the general Rotine of Duty in the Line at large, I shall be glad to gratify you, if you shall think proper to come on to join me. I am &c.<sup>94</sup>

**To CAPTAIN JOHN HEARD<sup>95</sup>**

Camp before York, October 8, 1781.

Sir: You some time ago preferred a number of Charges agt. Lt. Colo. White, which could not then he investigated on account of Colo. White's being at so great a distance. That cause being now removed, you will immediately lodge your Charges with the Adj. General that a Copy of them may be lodged with Colo. White at the same time that he is served with an Arrest. I am &c.<sup>96</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters before York, October 12, 1781.

Dear Sir: Your Favor of the 25th. ulto. reached me

---

94. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

---

95. Capt. John Heard, of the Fourth Continental Dragoons. He served to the close of the war.

---

96. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

Yesterday. I am obliged by the Attention you pay to giving me every important Intelligence from your Department. Other Accounts, as well as yours, agree, that the British fleet suffered much in the Action with Count de Grasse, and that, in Consequence of this shattered Condition of their fleet, the Transports had returned to N York, and debarked their Troops on Staten Island.

The naval Engagement between the two fleets appears to have been of much greater Importance than was at first estimated. Digby's Arrival will scarcely reinstate the British, and the French will still be found greatly superior both in Numbers and Position.

In my last to you, of the 6th inst. I informed that our Trenches would be opened that Night, they were so, without Discovery from the Enemy, untill Day Light, and our Approaches were carried within 600 Yards of the Works without Loss. The 7th and 8th were employed in erectg Batteries. On the 9th. two Batteries, one on the Right, and another on the left, were opened; the next Mornng. 4 Others being compleated, the whole opened a heavy Fire of Cannon and Mortars, which soon became so warm, as to drive the Enemy from their Guns; their Fire was almost totally silenced, and very little Return has since been made. The Charon with 44 Guns, with one Transport, took fire, from our Shot or Shells, the Evening of the 10th, and were both consumed. Yesterday another Ship was destroyed in the same Manner.

Last Night our second Parallel was

advanced within less than 400 Yards of the Enemys Lines; this Approach was also effected without Annoyance; and this Mornng. our fatigue Men are securely covered, while they are compleating their Work. The Conduct of Lord Cornwallis is really surprizing; a few Days will probably explain it. With much Regard I am &c.<sup>13</sup>

[MS. H. S.]

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE WEEDON**

Head Quarters before York, October 12, 1781.

Dear Sir: A small armed french Brig with some other Vessel being up the River, near West Point, under the Direction of Monsieur De Camus,<sup>14</sup> which might be made useful in our Operations in case the French Ships should pass above York; Monsr. de Camus has applied to me to obtain, if possible, some Men from the Army to Assist him on Board the Brig. I have therefore to desire you to endeavour to obtain a Number of the Militia from your side to enter as Volunteers for this Service, which is to continue only during the Time of the Siege for the Purpose of Securing the Navigation of the River, protecting our Boats and keepg the Communication between our two Camps and not to be extended below the Town. I wish also a Number of Oarsmen to be selected, to [ sic ] put into the Boats which may be in Metapony and



---

13. In the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

---

14. Joseph, vicomte de Cambis (Camus), lieutenant in the French Navy. He commanded *l'Aigrette* in De Grasse's fleet.

Pamunky Rivers, which are to be collected just above West Point; and may in the Course of Events, be of great Importance. One hundred and fifty Men will answer both Purposes.

If the Men can be obtained, you will be pleased to inform Mre De Camus by Letter at West Point, and consult Measures with him to answer the Purposes abovementioned, and send an intelligent Officer to see the Boats in the two Rivers collected at the most proper Place for their Security. And in Case the french Ships from Below should pass the Town of York, have the Men immediately employed in the Service proposed in such Manner as may be agreed between you and Monsr. D Camus. I am &c.<sup>15</sup>

#### **To COLONEL — WELLES<sup>16</sup>**

Head Quarters before York, October 13, 1781.

Sir: It being a Matter of Importance that the Works erected at Portsmouth by the Enemy, should be destroyed, I have to request that you will immediately upon Receipt of this assemple the Militia in your Vicinity to effect that Purpose; let them be compleatly levelled and demolished, that no further use may be made of them. I am &c.<sup>17</sup>

---

15. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

---

16. Wills or Willis, commanding Virginia Militia near Portsmouth, Va.

---

17. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

#### **To MAJOR MOORE FAUNTLEROY**

Head Quarters before York, October 13, 1781.

Sir: You will march with the Detachment of the 4th Regt of Dragoons which are equipped, to Richmond, where you will meet a Detachment from the 3rd; when the Detachments join, they are to proceed, as expeditiously as possible, under the Command of the eldest Officer of either Corps, as it may happen, to the Southern Army, and put yourselves under the Orders of Majr Genl Greene.<sup>18</sup>

**To COLONEL TIMOTHY PICKERING**

Head Quarters, October 14, 1781.

Sir: You will be pleased to have the Flat Boats which are in James River mounted upon Carriages as expeditiously as possible and brought in the first instance into the old Field in front of Head Quarters, where they may remain upon their Carriages till wanted. As soon as they arrive you will apply to the Adj. Genl. for a subalterns Guard for them. I am etc.

---

18. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

You will have the Boats covered with Boughs.<sup>27</sup>

**To COLONEL CHARLES ARMAND-TUFFIN**

Head Quarters, October 15, 1781.

Sir: I have received your favor of yesterday. Whenever you have received your instructions from Congress for the recruiting your Legion, you may be assured that I will, so far as depends upon me, give you every assistance.

I look upon your wish to dismount the few Men of your Legion and to serve with them on foot, as a fresh mark of your Zeal. You have my liberty to do it, and when they are ready, if you will be pleased to make report to me, I will assign you a post. I am etc.<sup>28</sup>

**To LIEUTENANT COLONEL EBENEZER HUNTINGTON**

Head Quarters before York, October 15, 1781.

Sir: I have received your Letter of Yesterday, assigning the Reasons which had induced you to decline your Command

---

27. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

---

28. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

here, and to request Liberty to join your Regiment. Your Reasons are two; in both which I must give my Opinion that you are mistaken. As to the first, you must be sensible, that detached Corps both from military Principle, in their Own Nature, [and from the uniform practice of our Army,] are subject to Alterations in their Command, from a thousand contingent Circumstances wh. may attend them; the Corps to which you have been attached, has suffered several Alterations in the Course of this Campaign, and the One which has now taken place, was not recently resolved upon, [as you may be fully convinced of.] The Ground of your second Reason, an Exclusion from Duty in the Trenches, was never in my Intention to give you, from the Returns of your Corps, I estimated it to contain two compleat Battalions; One of which, I proposed in my mind, for your Command; their Numbers being now found not equal to my Estimation, admits of an easy Remedy; as the same principle which at first forms the Detachment, ordains its being kept constantly full by Drafts from other Corps as often as Casualties happen to reduce their Original Establishment; this would have been the Case in your Instance, and would have preserved your Command compleat.

I am sorry for the Resolution which you have taken; but since it appears to be your fixed Choice I comply with your Request, signified in your Letter of the 9th. instant, and you have my Permission to remain in this Camp, untill the close of our present Operations, at which Time, you will join your Regiment at the North River, or wherever they may then happen to be. I am &c.<sup>29</sup>

---

29. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr. The words in brackets are in the writing of Washington.

## **To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters before York, October 16, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have received your Favors of the 27th and 30th ulto. I make no Doubt but Sir Hry Clinton will make every Effort in his Power, for the Relief of Lord Cornwallis. His Attempts this Way, I trust, will prove ineffectual, unless very soon executed.

In mine of the 12th inst. I informed, that our second Parallel was opened the Night preceeding. That Day, the 13th and 14th were employed in compleating our Parallel, and constructing our Batteries for this Approach; in doing which, we experienced more fire from the Enemy, than had before been given us, principally from their small Shells, which gave us some Annoyance, and little Loss of Lives.

On the Evening of the 14th, two advanced Redoubts of the Enemy, on their Left, were attacked by Storm, and very soon carried; one Attack was led by Baron Viomenil, who conducted the Grenadiers and Chasseurs of the french Army; the other by the Marquis De Lafayette, at the Head of the American Light Infantry. The Bravery and Firmness of the Troops on the Occasion, guided by a Spirit of Emulation, were admirable. In these two Redoubts, which will prove of great Importance in our Approaches, we took, 73 Prisoners, including 6 Officers, Two Royals were found; and some Hand Granades. Our Batteries are now almost

ready to be opened from the second Parallel. A Small and very precipitate Sortie was last Night made by the Enemy; the first they have yet attempted. It proved to very little Purpose on their Side; and was attended with little Loss on either Part.

From all your late Letters, as well as Information received from others, it would seem, that the Enemy are making, not a Detachment only from their Army; but that almost their whole Force from N York, is to be employed in their meditated Diversion; should this prove to be the Case, their remaing. Force will be so small, that it will become a Matter worthy your serious Attention, to make some Attempt upon them in their Defenceless State. The particular Object to which you will direct your Attention, is not for me, at this Distance, to determine; your own Judgment must dictate, according as you shall be made acquainted with particular Circumstances. I am very glad to hear the Quiet and Tranquility that prevails at the Northward, and hope it may continue. With much Regard etc.<sup>34</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL NATHANAEL GREENE**

Head Quarters, October 16, 1781.

Dear Sir: My Letter of 6th instant by Colo Morris informed you that our Trenches would be opened that Night; they

---

34. In the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

were so, without discovery or Loss at the Distance of about 600 yds; from that time to the 9th. we were employed in compleatg our first Parallel and constructing Batteries; on the 9th and 10th Our Fire from Cannons and Mortars commenced very Briskly and had a very good Effect upon the Enemys Works. During this Time a small and very ineffectual Fire was kept up from the Enemy. The Charon of 44 Guns with two or three Transports took fire and were consumed. On the Evening of the 11th. our second Parallel was opened, with as much Facility and Quiet as the first; from that to the 14th. the Works of this Parallel were compleatg and the Batteries of that Approach were constructing. In this Period, we suffered a more galling Fire from the Enemy, principally from their small Shells, which gave us much Annoyance, and occasioned a more considerable Loss than had been before experienced. On the Evening of the 14th. two very successful Attempts were made upon two Redoubts of the Enemy, which secured their left Flank; and were almost instantly carried, by the irresistible Spirit and Bravery of the Troops who made the Assault; 73 Prisoners, including 6 Officers, were taken in the Redoubts with two Royals. This Success will prove of almost infinite importance in our Approaches, which are carrying on with all the Dispatch possible.

A small and ineffectual Sortie was last Night, for their first Attempt, made upon our Approaches; of little Consequences to either Party.

Our Batteries of the 2d. Parallel, will soon be opened at about 200 and 300 Yards Distance from the Enemys

principal Works.

Our Accounts from N York of the British Fleet, continue to place them in an unequal Point of View in Comparison with the Count De Grasse; but that every Exertion is using to put them in the best Condition Possible, and that it is conjectured Admiral Graves and Sir Hry Clinton will put every thing to Hazzard for the Relief of Ld Cornwallis. A little Time, I trust will fix his Lordships Fortune for the present Operations. I am &c.<sup>35</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL DAVID FORMAN**

Head Quarters before York, October 16, 1781.

Dear Sir: I am much obliged by the Receipt of your Favor of the 2d inst. which I received last Evening. I most sincerely thank you for the Care and Attention with which you keep me informed of the Motions of the Enemy at N York.

There can be no Doubt, but that Sir Hry Clinton will Attempt every thing which he may think practicable, for the Relief of Lord Cornwallis; I cannot however imagine, that a Sufficient Fleet can be collected to make any Impression upon the Count D Grasse, who still preserves his Station in the Chesapeak Bay, and will [I presume] continue that Position. No Landg

---

35. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

that I know of, can be made for their Troops, near eno' to make a speedy Diversion in Favor of his Lordship, unless they can enter the Bay.

The Army under my Command left Williamsburg on the 28th. of Septr. and without Opposition took our Ground in face of the Enemy; in two Days they retired from their Exterieur Works, to their Line of Defence near the Town. The 6th. of Octo our Trenches were opened within 600 Yards without Discovery or Loss. Our Batteries were erected as soon as possible and opened a very effectual Fire upon the Enemy's Works, until the 11th. on the Evening of which Day we Opened our second Parallel within less than 400 Yards with equal Facility as the first; the Enemy hitherto makg a small and very ineffectual Fire; the 12th. 13th. and 14 were employed in compleatg our Trenches and Constructing Batteries. On the Evening of the 14th. two very successful Attempts were made upon two Redoubts of the Enemy, which were immediately carried with great Bravery and Spirit by the Troops who made the Assault; in these Redoubts which are near advanced upon the Enemy's Left Flank, and will prove very important in our Approaches, we made 73 Prisoners, including 6 Officers; we found also two Royals, some Hand Granadoes &c. &c.

Last Evening the Enemy for the first Time, made a small and very precipitate Sortie upon our Work Party, did little damage, and were obliged to retire with some Loss.

I beg you will still continue to keep me informed of every important Movement of the Enemy at N York, which will

be received with much Gratitude. With great Regard etc.<sup>36</sup>

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE WEEDON**

Head Quarters, October 19, 1781.

Dear Sir: I am extremely apprehensive that if great care is not taken, the Arms and Accoutrements which the British are to lay down this day at Gloucester will be embezzled or exchanged. I shall

therefore expect that the strictest Guard may be placed over them from a Corps on which you can depend, the Officer commanding it to be answerable for the number surrendered, untill a Commissary of Stores shall take regular possession of them. In the mean time, let them be put in as secure a place as possible. I am &c.<sup>53</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE WEEDON**

Head Quarters, October 20, 1781.

Sir: The Arms Accoutrements &c. which were

---

36. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

---

53. In the writing of Tench Tilghman. From the original in the collection K. Ford, of Minneapolis, Minn.

Surrendered Yesterday, and which Genl DChosiey informs me are in your Possession, are to be delivered to a Continental Officer charged by Genl Knox with their Reception. Other Articles of public Stores will be secured by persons sent from the several Departments; And I request that you will be so good as to give them every Assistance in your power in the Execution of this Business. With great Regard etc.<sup>62</sup>

**To DOCTOR JAMES CRAIK**

Head Quarters, October 23, 1781.

Sir: I receiv'd your Letter of this date, and it gives me pain to hear of the situation of your department. As many of the Sick as can be provided for must be accommodated in Williamsburg: if additional Houses are wanted for that purpose, the Quarter Master Genl. must provide them, and likewise a seperate House either in or near that place for the reception of your Small pox patients; and if all the Sick cannot be accommodated in Williamsburg, I wish you to apply to the Governor to point out some place that will be most convenient for that purpose.

---

62. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

Such of the Men of Colo. Gaskin's Regt. that are sick in the Hospital or else where, may be discharged, if they have only two Months to serve, but it must be done by the particular desire of themselves or Friends.

Whatever Cloathing is now on hand that can possibly be spared or can be procured by the Clothier, shall be appropriated for the use of the Hospitals, and for the payment of your Horses and other little expenses you may receive Two or Three hundred pounds of Captured Money.

If Mr. Ross can supply you with the Articles that are immediately wanted in your Department, I wish him to do it; but it will be necessary for him to make his propositions in writing, that they may be transmitted to Mr. Morris for his approbation. I am &c.<sup>72</sup>

### **To DAVID ROSS**

Near York, October 23, 1781.

Sir: If you have not already engaged in the Purchase of the Salted Provisions which I mentioned to you the other Day; or if you have not proceeded so far therein as not to be able to recall your Doings; It will be very agreeable to me that

---

72. The draft is in the writing of David Cobb.

you desist intirely from the Attempt. I find I shall not have occasion for that Quantity I expected when I last saw you. I am &c.<sup>73</sup>

### **To MAJOR GENERAL NATHANAEL GREENE**

Head Quarters near York, October 24, 1781.

Dear Sir: I wrote you on the 16th. inst., giving a detail of occurrences to that time; on the next day a proposal was received in Writing from Lord Cornwallis, for a meeting of Commissioners to consult on terms for the Surrender of the Posts of York and Gloucester. This proposition the first that passed between us, led to a Correspondence which terminated in a definitive Capitulation which was agreed to and signed the 19th. In which His Lordship surrenders himself and Troops prisoners of War to the American Army; march'd out with Colours Cased, and drums beating a British march, to a post in



front of their lines, where their Arms were grounded; the public Stores, Arms, Artillery, Military Chest, &c. delivered to the American Army. The Ships with their Guns, Tackle, Apparel &c. with the Seamen surrendered to the Naval Army under the Count De Grasse; Lord Cornwallis, with a Number of his Officers, to have liberty to go on parole to Europe, New York or any other American Maritime post in possession of

---

73. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

British Forces at their option his Troops to be kept in Virginia, Maryland or Pensylvania; these are the principle Articles. A more particular Account will be transmitted you, when I have more leisure, and a better oppertunity which will probably soon present by Colo. Lee, who will be returning to you. I congratulate you my dear Sir on this happy event, which has been produced at a Earlier period than I had expected. With much Regard etc.

P.S. The number of Prisoners is not accurately collected; but from the best estimation will amount 7.000, exclusive of the Seamen, 74 Brass, and 140 Iron Cannon with 7320 Musquets are already return'd; the Number of Seamen exclusive of those on board the private Ships, will amount to 800, or 900.<sup>78</sup>

[M.L.]

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL JETHRO SUMNER**

Head Quarters near York, October 24, 1781.

Sir: I have been favored with your Letter of the 20th. inst. Before this reaches you,<sup>75</sup> you will probably be informed of the great success of the Combined Arms in this Quarter, the particulars of which are in the inclosed Letter to Genl. Greene, which is left open for your perusal; after which you will seal the Letter and forward

---

78. In the writing of William Stephens Smith.

---

75. Sumner was at Halifax, N. C.

it to General Greene by the earliest conveyance.

Any movements of the Enemy that take place to the Southward, or any occurrence worth notice, I wish you to inform me of as early as possible. I am etc.<sup>76</sup>

**To COLONEL EPHRAIM BLAINE**

Head Quarters, October 24, 1781.

Sir: You will immediately consult with His Excellency Governor Nelson, upon the best mode to be adopted for the supply of Provisions to the British and German Troops, Prisoners, none marching to the Places of their Destination. And you will pursue such Mode for the above Purpose as shall be agreed upon between the Governor and yourself; taking the best Care you can that the mode adopted shall be effectual and that no Complaints of Want shall be given.

On the Arrival of the Prisoners to the places of their Destination, they will as soon as possibly it can be effected, be supplied under the Direction of the Financier Genl of the United States. In the Mean Time, and untill that Event takes place, if any Defect should be experienced in the Supplies to be furnished by the States, you will take Care, to purchase for them, in your own Name,

---

76. In the writing of David Cobb.

or that of your Deputy Attendg them, such Quantities of Provisions as may be actually wanting for their full Supply.<sup>79</sup>

**To DAVID ROSS**

Head Quarters, October 24, 1781.

Sir: In Answer to your Queries of Yesterday. The Negroes that have been retaken, from whatever State, whose Owners do not appear, should all be treated in the same Manner and sent into the Country to work for their Victuals and Cloathes, and Advertised in the States they came from. Those from N York, are most probably the property of Inhabitants of that State and N Jersey and should be there Advertised. If any Officers, knowing who the Owners are, will undertake to send them Home, they may be delivered to them. The other Steps taken by you, are proper and Expedient. The

Negroes may be furnished with two Days Provisions to carry them to Williamsburg, where there is a State Commissary. I am &c.<sup>80</sup>

---

79. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

---

80. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM SMALLWOOD**

Head Quarters near York, October 25, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have received your Favor of the 18th. The One Hundred and fifty Nine Months Men, which you mention, will be of very little Use in the future Service Assigned to the Maryland Line, unless they can be immediately sent forward. I should rather think they had better (unless but little part of their Terms is elapsed) be retained in the State, for such Purposes as the State may have Occasion for, than to incur a great Expense on a lengthy march which will perhaps almost consume the Time of their Service, without any real Use or Advantage to the public. such Part of the Number as can be immediately equipped and sent off, you will please to order that they join their Regiments as soon as possible. I am etc.<sup>85</sup>

**To COLONEL CHARLES ARMAND-TUFFIN**

Camp near York, October 25, 1781.

Sir: You may enlist from the Troops of any State, men whose terms of Service will expire on or before the first of

---

85. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

Janry next; and if you should find this difficult, you may obtain by Draft (with consent of the Persons) Fifty men in the proportion below.

Colonel Moylan is ordered to take a general Superintendency of all the Cavalry, and will have orders to furnish you with the Horses you require, if they are to be had. When the Infantry of your Corps is

raised, Arms and Accoutrements may be drawn for them, or if any part is now actually wanted, they may be drawn immediately.

I wish to be informed at what time and for what purpose, your Saddles, Bridles, Pistols, Swords, and other Articles were taken by the Marquis de la Fayette, and whether it was on these you depended to mount your Dragoons.

As all the Cavalry will move to the Southward, Petersburg will be the place of Rendezvous. The Officers whose exchange you particularly apply for will be released in the manner you mention and I hope the others will soon be restored to their respective Commands by a general Exchange. With much esteem etc.

Men

New Hampshire 3

Massachusetts 14

Rhode Island 2

Connecticut 7

New York 3

New Jersey 3

Pennsylvania 7

Maryland 6

Virginia 5

50<sup>91</sup>

---

91. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL LOUIS LE BÈQUE DU PORTAIL**

[Camp near York, October 26, 1781.]

[Dr. Sir]: In answer to your letter of the 24th. I [beg leave] to inform you, that as no immediate operation requires your presence in this country, I shall most chearfully second your application to Congress for a Six Months furlough to yourself and Col. Gouvion, for the purpose of arranging your private affairs in france. The other request appears to me to involve difficulties that will deprive me of the pleasure which from a sense of Your merit I shd. feel on every possible occasion, in promoting your views. In the present instance the infringement of the rights of seniority in so many individuals and the pretensions of some who have particular claims upon the country, convince me that your desires could not be accomplished but at the expence of the tranquillity of the Army. I cannot forbear addg at the same time that it will always afford me the greatest pleasure at all times to give the most particular testimony of the zeal, talents and distinguished services of yourself and Colonel Gouvion, and entreat you to be persuaded of my earnest wish that you may receive those rewards from Congress which you desire, at a more convenient opportunity.

Cols. Laumoy and de Cambray will probably be released in a short time under a general exchange. I am &c.<sup>96</sup>

---

96. The draft is in the writing of John Laurens. The words in brackets are in the writing of Washington.

### **\*INSTRUCTIONS TO COLONEL STEPHEN MOYLAN**

Head Quarters near York in Virginia, October 26, 1781.

Sir: Out of the Captured Horses and Accoutrements, and such others as belong to the Public, and are to be obtained; you are to equip the first, third and fourth Regiments of Cavalry, and Colo. Armands Corps; and prepare the whole with as much Expedition as possible for a march to reinforce the Army under the Command of Majr. General Greene.

Such Men, Horses and Accoutrements as belong to either of the above Corps are to be immediately drawn together at Petersburg or such other convenient place on the communication between this and the Southern Army as will be better able to furnish Forage and other conveniencies; from whence they are to proceed, without waiting further orders, to the Camp of Major Genl. Greene, and place themselves under his Command.

If there should be an insufficiency of any article to comply with the demands; if there should be a choice in the horses, or a difference in the quality of the accoutrements, I shall rely upon your impartiality and justice for equality in the distribution to prevent discontent and complaints. I do not mean by this, that Horses or Accoutrements provided before the Siege or Capitulation of York are to be applied to any other Corps than that for which they were provided but to be considered and allowed for in the distribution of the captured Articles in case of deficiency.

**To PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Head Quarters, October 27, 1781.

Dear Sir: I do myself the pleasure to acknowledge your favr. of the 26th. of Septemr. which I received a few Days since Had Colo Hamilton given me Time, before his Departure, I should have answered it by him.

Mrs Fisher may be consoled respecting the Fate of her Son;<sup>16</sup> the sentence of Death against him will not be confirmed, and he will be released from Confinement.

Colo Hamilton will give you every Information respecting the Surrender of the British forces under the Command of Lord Cornwallis, an event which has been most happily accomplished, and that at a period earlier than our most sanguine Expectations had promised us. With great Regard etc.<sup>17</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters near York, October 27, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have safely received your two favors of the

---

16. Myndert Fisher, of Detroit, accused of corresponding with the British. John Dodge had interceded for his pardon or a stay of execution in July, 1781. (See Washington's letter to Brig. Gen. William Irvine, Nov. 1, 1781, *post*.)

---

17. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

5th and 11th Instant. I thank you for the intelligence you have communicated; and am much pleased with the success of the Enterprize against the Refugee Post on Long Island.<sup>13</sup>

Having already transmitted to you all the Papers I had received, respecting the Enquiry ordered to be made into the conduct of Major General Howe, while commanding in Georgia, I can give no further instructions, until the pleasure of Congress is known, which I will endeavour to obtain at an early period.

There will be no occasion for forwarding on any more beef Cattle from the Northward for this Army. Should there be a greater quantity of Cattle sent from the New England States, than the daily consumption of your Army shall require, I could wish the surplus might be salted (if practicable) at some convenient place on the North River; Otherwise it will be necessary for you to give Orders to the Agents and Commissaries, to prevent their sending more Cattle than you shall have occasion for. I have also to request, that you will take Measures, to have all the salted Provision on Connecticut River (that which was formerly shipped for Rhode Island included) transported to West Point before the Roads become impassable.

You will before this time, probably have heard of our success against Lord Cornwallis, and seen the Articles of Capitulation published by Order of Congress; I omit therefore giving you the particulars.

---

13. The capture of Fort Slongo.

From repeated intelligence received from the Northward Admiral Digby has been expected, but has not yet been heard of on the Coast. With great regard etc.<sup>14</sup>

[MS.H.S.]

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL DAVID FORMAN**

Head Quarters near York, October 27, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have received your two favors of the 17th. and 18th instant, and thank you most sincerely for the Intelligence they contain, which has been immediately communicated to The Count de Grasse. Whatever may be the Designs of Admiral Digby, I fancy the french Admiral will be ready to meet him. Nothing is yet heard of the English Fleet near these Coasts.

E're this you will doubtless have received my several Letters to you, of later Date than the 24th. of Septemr which you mention to be the last you had received from me.

I omit giving you by this Opportunity the particulars of our Success against Earl Cornwallis, as you will undoubtedly see published under Authority of Congress, a Detail of the whole, before this can reach you. With sincere Regard etc.<sup>18</sup>

---

14. In the writing of David Humphreys.

---

18. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

### **\*INSTRUCTIONS TO COLONEL TIMOTHY PICKERING**

Head Quarters near York in Virginia, October 27, 1781.

Sir: York and Gloucester being fixed upon as places of Cantonment for the French Troops, it is necessary for that, and other reasons, that the British Hospital should be removed as soon as possible; and it being impracticable to do this to Fredericksburg wholly by Land, you will use every means in your power to send the sick and wounded to that place by Water.

All the Troops from Pensylvania to the Southward (inclusive) are to join the Southern Army, under the Command of Major General Greene; those to the Eastward of that State, will return to the North River, and Jersey, for the support of the communication betwn. the two.<sup>19</sup>

Except the Regiment of Virginia and the Cavalry the Troops for the Southern destination will I expect go by Water, and the Transport of them in that case will be by the Vessels of His Excellency the Count de Grasse; and It is much to be desired, that the Troops returning to the Northward, (at any rate the sick, Invalids and Weak men of the Corps) could be transported to the Head of Elk, by Water.

There are many pieces of Artillery and Stores in the Ordnance department which are to go to Philadelphia and can be transported no other way than by Water. It rests therefore with you to determine on the means, and mode of

---

19. David Cobb changed Washington's diction at this place to "support of that Country and its communications."



accomplishing these several points.

The Sick, Invalids and Weak Men of the Northern Troops and the Ordnance and Stores may, probably be transported in the same Vessels, at the same time.

Under this general view of my Intentions, I depend upon you to make the necessary arrangements for fulfilling them, with all the Expedition the nature of the case will admit of.

The propriety of consulting the Commanding Officer of Artillery, and Directors of the Hospitals (American and British) you will no doubt be impressed with.<sup>20</sup>

Such Teams as you may judge necessary for the Southern Service, you will assign to it, the rest must be sent to the Northwd. No Ox team is to be included in the last destination, as the evil of spreading the disorder (the Cattle are siezed with) may be extensive and ruinous if you should remove them to parts where the disease is unknown.

The Teams will return by the same rout they came, and Provision must be provided accordingly, and in time Let the Teamsters be provided with Axes that they may do no injury to the Fences. The Conducters must be responsible for all damages.

As the Northern Troops can be more easily supplied with Tents than those to the Southward, I think a sufficient number of the best Now in our possession, ought to be applied to the Service of the latter.

---

20. Cobb changed this sentence to read: "You will no doubt be impressed with the propriety of consulting the Commanding Officer of Artillery, and Directors of the American and British Hospitals on this occasion."

## **To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters near York, October 29, 1781.

Dear Sir: As the Troops belonging to the States eastward of the Delaware are preparing to return from Virginia; and as the season for placing the Army in Winter Quarters is fast approaching, I have thought it expedient, to give you this early notice of the disposition of the Troops, that preparations may be made for their accommodation accordingly.

The Troops of New Jersey, will remain in that State, near Morris Town, for the protection of the Country, and perhaps the Regts. of New York will be stationed between that place and the North River to secure the communication. The Troops from the eastern States are to furnish a suitable Garrison for West Point, and the remainder of them are to be hutted, in the Vicinity of the River; upon the same principles and for the same purposes, as they were disposed of, the last Winter. In choosing the ground for our Cantonments, the defence of the Post of West Point, and its dependencies, is the first object of attention, and the protection of the Country from the depredations of the Enemy, is to be considered of the next importance; the latter, I think, may be much better effected, by keeping light Parties upon the Lines, than by establishing permanent Posts.

Being fully sensible that you are ever

attentive to the health and convenience as well as the discipline and good Order of the Troops, I need not be more particular, than just to mention that the Army should be so disposed of, and accommodated, in their Winter Quarters, as to render them fit for early, vigorous, and decisive action in the Spring.

I shall set out for the Eastward in a few days and in the mean time I am etc.<sup>32</sup>

[MS.H.S]

#### **\*INSTRUCTIONS TO MAJOR GENERAL ARTHUR ST. CLAIR**

Head Quarters near York in Virginia, October 29, 1781.

Sir: The detachment of which you will have the command, for the Southward, is to consist of the Pennsylvania, Maryland and Virginia Continental Troops.

You will march them by the most convenient rout, and in the most expeditious manner (without fatiguing the Troops) towards Wilmington in North Carolina; or other Posts in that State of which you will endeavour to dispossess the enemy if their situation from the intelligence you shall receive as you advance shall, in your judgment, render it practicable and advisable. If it does not you will continue your March to the Southern Army, and put yourself under the command of Majr Genl. Greene.

As Wilmington and other places in

32. In the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

No. Ca. may cease to be objects, from a change of circumstances in the States to the Southward of this, it will be necessary for you to open an immediate communication by Letter, with General Greene, and govern yourself by his advice and orders; and it may be well to communicate (in confidence) to the Executive of the State of North Carolina the enterprize against Wilmington, that you may procure such information and aid, as it may be in his<sup>36</sup> power to give.

For Ordnance and Stores, and for the Means of transportation and other matters in the Quarter Masters department, you will consult Genl. Knox and Colo. Pickering, and will make your Arrangements with the Commissary, or State Agent for supplies of Provision.

P.S. If there are any Men upon Detachment, they are to be called in and marched with their Regts. A sufficient number of Officers must be left to carry on the sick and Invalids as fast as they recover; some good Field Officer should remain to superintend this business.<sup>37</sup>

---

36. Humphreys endeavored to improve Washington's diction by substituting the word "their" for "his."

---

37. The P.S. is in the writing of David Cobb.

### **\*INSTRUCTIONS TO MAJOR GENERAL BENJAMIN LINCOLN**

[October 29, 1781.]<sup>38</sup>

Sir: All the Troops which are about to return to the Northward will be under your Command, and I entreat you to use every means in your power to dispatch them by Land, or Water, or partly by both, as circumstances may require.

The Ordnance, and Stores of every kind, must be dispatched, or in such train for it, as to need no further cover or aid from the Troops, 'ere they can move from their prest. Encampment.

The Ordnance Vessels, and Vessels carrying stores of every other kind, should receive of sick, Invalids and weak Men, as many as they can transport with safety and convenience; after which if there is not Water transportation for the remainder they must be Marched by Land on the Rout the Cavalry, Teams, &ca. did from the head of Elk to this place.

For the reputation of the Troops and preservation of property, you will use your utmost exertions to prevent every species of abuse on the March; destruction of fences is too often among the wanton injuries which are committed; a few axes and strict attention of the Officers may<sup>39</sup> infallibly prevent this and I trust it will be done.

You will be able, after informing yourself of the extent of the Water transportation to determine on the number

---

38. The draft is undated.

---

39. Cobb changed Washington's "may" to "will."

of Men which must March by Land and make your arrangements with the Quarter Master General accordingly....<sup>40</sup>

**To CAPTAIN ALLEN McLANE<sup>33</sup>**

Head Quarters, October 29, 1781.

Sir: I request that you will proceed with all possible expedition in your<sup>34</sup> boat, to the Capes, and reconnoiter as nearly as is consistent with your safety, the british Fleet, in order to ascertain their strength and disposition; and particularly whether they have any number of transports under convoy; if circumstances should make it more advisable to make your observations from the Shore. You will apply to any militia officers and request their assistance, either for your personal safety, and accomplishing your object, or for transmitting intelligence to me.

You will likewise communicate such discoveries to Count de Grasse as you think deserve his attention.<sup>35</sup>

[N.H.H.S.]

---

40. The omitted portion is identical with the P.S. to Washington's letter to Maj. Gen. Arthur St. Clair, of this same date, and is in the writing of David Cobb.

---

33. Of Lee's Legion. He retired in November, 1782.

---

34. The word "pilot" has been crossed off, but not so in the draft.

---

35. In the writing of John Laurens. Both the draft and this letter sent are addressed to Major McLane.

On a copy of this letter from Washington, in the *Jefferson Papers*, Library of Congress, is the following, said to be a translation of Comte de Grasse's indorsement on the original. "It is ordered to all the vessels of France, actually in the Bay of Chesapeake, not to give any hindrance to the commission of Mr. McLane, and to give him all the assistance at all times in going and returning, which is due to his mission. Le Comte de Grasse. Oct. 30, 1781."

### **To MAJOR GENERAL NATHANAEL GREENE**

Head Quarters near York, October 31, 1781.

Dear Sir: I wrote you the 24th inst. which went on thro' the Hands of Genl Sumner in No Carolina; previous to which, I had permitted Colo. Lee to inclose to you a Copy of the Articles of Capitulation; which were dispatched, with an Injunction that they should not be printed.

I have delayed writing further, waiting the Return of Colo Lee, who, I am informed has taken a Tour to Port Royal. It now becomg uncertain whether I shall see him again or not, I commit my Information to paper by another Conveyance.

Agreeable to what I wrote you some time ago,

It has been agitated with the French Admiral, to transport by Water, under his Convoy, as far as Cape Fear, the Reinforcement destined for your Aid; and on that Contingence, it was in Contemplation, with those Troops, to attempt, by Coup De Main, to carry the Enemy's Post at Wilmington: an Attempt, which, with the Aid of the Fleet, was judged to be practicable, and the accomplishment of which, however small the Object in itself, would be of great Importance in the Scale of future Negotiation; as it would in Effect, be the Liberation of another State.

After some Days of Suspense, I have just now received from the Count de Grasse, a negative Decision upon this Proposal; in Consequence of which, my Resolutions are altered and the Troops go on by Land.

Every Argument and Persuasive had been used with the French Admiral, to induce him to aid the Combined Army, in an Operation against Charlestown; but the advanced Season, the Orders

of his Court, and his own Engagements to be punctual to a certain Time fixed on for his ulterior Operations, all forbid his Compliance; and I am obliged to submit. Nothing therefore remains, but to give you a respectable Reinforcement; and to return myself to the Northward with the remainder of the Troops; for which Arrangement, every preparation is now making with all possible Dispatch.

The Reinforcement for your Department will commence their March in a few Days, under Command of Major

Genl St Clair, and will consist of the Pennsylvania, Maryland and Virginia Continental Troops including their Cavalry, composing altogether a Body of about Men, which I hope will be sufficient to enable you to command the Country of So Carolina, and confine the Enemy to the Town of Charlestown, unless they should be considerably reinforced from N York; which I do not think very likely to happen, under their present Situation and Numbers.

I inclose you a Copy of my Instructions to Majr Genl St Clair, from which you will collect my Ideas respecting Operations in No Carolina, subject, however to your future Orders, as you shall think proper, from a more intimate knowledge of Circumstances and Events<sup>60</sup>

As a further Aid to your Operations, I have made use of the present Occasion, to urge in the warmest Terms, to the Legislatures of this State and No Carolina, to improve the present Success to the most valuable Purposes: and instead of relaxing their Efforts, from a delusion of a Negotiating Winter, that they should strain every Nerve to spring to military preparations, especially to improve the present Moment to fill their Continental Battalions, and to give you every auxiliary Aid, that Circumstances and your Requisitions may demand.

The Count de Rochambeau will establish Winter Quarters for his Troops at this Place, Williamsburg and the Vicinity; you will be pleased to open a Correspondence with him immediately and continue to keep up such Intercourse with him

---

60. The draft has "future Events."

as particular Circumstances and Operations may require, for which purpose and that you may correspond with Secrecy, on any Occasion, I have furnished him with Copy of Mr Morris' Cypher, which has been already communicated to you.

I have desired Genl Knox to give you a Return of Artillery, Ordnance Stores and Arms which will be conveyed to you by Genl St Clair.

I inclose for your Satisfaction, an Abstract from the Returns of Prisoners, Artillery, Ordinance Stores, Arms and other Stores obtained by the Surrender of York and Gloucester; from which you will form a Judgment of the Importance of our Success over Earl Cornwallis.

Being now in possession of British Officers Prisoners, sufficient to make a full Exchange of all Officers belonging to the United States in the Hands of the Enemy, I have to request that you will as soon as possible, direct a Return to be made to me and to the Commissary Genl of Prisoners, of all the Officers belonging to the united States, who are prisoners in your Department, or on parole; noting the particular Dates of Capture, their Rank and Corps, that Measures may be taken for their Exchange.

The Articles of Capitulation were not closed, when I was informed from Phila. and Genl Forman of Monmouth, on the Wings of Speed, of the immense preparations which were making in N York for the Succour of Earl

Cornwallis, and that the fleet consistg of 28 or 29 Line Ships, with many frigates, Fireships and Transports, have on Board Sir Hy Clinton, with 5000 Rank and file would Sail for the Chesapeak about the 18th. inst. Since this Intelligence we have been earnestly expectg their Arrival, till two Days ago, the British Fleet made their Appearance off the Capes. Nothing has yet happened between the two fleets. The Count de Grasse is makg his Preparations for Sailing, and what may be the Intentions of the British upon learnig the Fate of Lord Cornwallis, divides our Conjectures. It is possible a Reinforcement of Troops may be dispatched to Charlestown, and the Fleet with the remainder return to N York. Time will make the best Discovery. I am, &c.<sup>61</sup>

## CERTIFICATE

Head Quarters, October 31, 1781.

General du portail Commandant of the Corps of Engineers, having signified his desire of obtaining leave to go to France for the Arrangement of his domestic affairs, It is with the greatest satisfaction I embrace this opportunity of testifying the sense which I entertain of his distinguished Talents and services; his judgment in council, and well conducted valour in the field claim the highest applause and have secured him the esteem and confidence of

---

61. In the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr. From the original in the *Greene Papers* in the Library of Congress.

the Army. His plan and conduct of the Attacks in the late important and successful Siege of York, where he commanded the Corps of Engineers, afford brilliant proofs of his Military Genius, and set the Seal to his reputation, while they entitle him to my warmest Thanks.<sup>59</sup>

**\*To COLONEL STEPHEN MOYLAN**

[Head Quarters, October 31, 1781.]

Sir: In addition to my orders of the 26th. I have to desire that you will prepare as large a body of Horse as you possibly can, and join (at such time and place, as Major General St. Clair shall appoint) the detachment which he is Marching to the Southward. In this I do not mean to include Colo. Armands Partysan Corps, as it will have a particular place of rendezvous assigned it. But the Infantry of the first, third and fourth Regiments are to be comprehended.

Such Officers belonging to these Regiments, respectively, as you shall conceive necessary, may be left to take charge of, and forward on, the residue of the Corps, the Invalids, Sick, and necessaries appertaining to each. A good and active Officer of Rank should have the general direction of the whole,

---

59. The draft is in the writing of John Laurens.

to prevent confusion, delay, and that misapplication of time and means, which, unhappily, are but too often met with in our Service.

**\*To COLONEL GEORGE BAYLOR**

Camp near York, October 31, 1781.

Sir: Colo. Moylan having received instructions respecting the Regiments of Cavalry, or Legionary Corps, you will receive your orders from him, and carry them into effect with all the Zeal and alacrity in your power.<sup>62</sup>

**To LIEUTENANT COLONEL JEAN BAPTISTE GOUVION**



Head Quarters [October 31, 1781.]

From the pointed recommendations of General Du Portail, and from my own particular observation, I feel

---

62. The same letter was sent to Col. Anthony Walton White.

the highest pleasure in rendering justice to the distinguished military Talents of Lt Colonel Gouvion, and his indefatigable perseverance in the most valuable services: his decisive judgment and spirit of enterprise have been conspicuous on all occasions, particularly in the late siege of York, where the opening of the Trenches, the commencement of the second parallel, a very important lodgement in two of the Enemy's works that were carried Sword in hand, and their connexion with our attacks, were committed to him and executed under his orders with that energy and precision which constitute the great Engineer.<sup>63</sup>

**\*INSTRUCTIONS TO COLONELS EPHRAIM BLAINE AND CHARLES STEWART**

October 31, 1781.

Gentlemen: By applying to Major Generals St. Clair and Lincoln, you will know the destination of the American Continental Troops, and make your provision for them accordingly.

I have engaged (if it shall be required) to supply the Flag Vessels bound for New York, with the Paroled Officers, with Biscuit and Salt provision (out of the Magazine which was found in the Garrison) provided Lord Cornwallis will

---

63. The draft is in the writing of John Laurens.

engage to deliver the like quantity, and of good quality, at our Ports at Kings ferry or West point. You will, without delay, ascertain this matter, and supply their wants upon the conditions here mentioned.

After the wants of our own Troops are sufficiently attended to, as also those of the British hospital at Gloucester, which will be removed as soon as possible to Fredericksburg probably by the way of Hobbs-hole, and thence up Rappahannock River by Water; You may with the residue of the Provisions (if any there be) pay the debt we owe the French Army; or if this is already done, exchange

it with them for flour more convenient to us. for instance on the North River, or deliver it to them at an estimated value to be paid in Cash to Robt. Morris Esqr Superintendant or his order.

**To MAJOR GENERAL HORATIO GATES**

Head Quarters near York, November 1, 1781.

Sir: Your letter of the 7th. October was received at a time when I was wholly occupied in the seige of York, which will plead my excuse for not answering it by return of Mr. Blue<sup>66</sup> who was the Bearer.

---

66. A farmer on the South Branch of the Potomac River.

Your letter of 22d. May last, alluded to in your favor, not being with me at this place, I can only reply from memory. If my recollection is right, that letter informed me of the Resolution of Congress for your being employed in service as I should direct, and intimating your consequent determination not to serve 'till the Stigma under which you laboured should be removed. That being a subject, which I considered as not dependant on me, I received the letter as conveying a piece of intelligence only and made no reply. In the same state the matter still rests. Your circumstance I view as distressing and lament your situation. I sincerely wish Congress would direct some mode to give relief. But this is not for me to dictate.

I thank you very warmly for your kind wishes for my success, and am happy to inform you, that the object of my expedition is compleatly effected. The consequences, I flatter myself, will be extensive and important to the United States. I am etc.<sup>67</sup>

[N.Y.H.S.]

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL WILLIAM IRVINE**

Head Quarters near York, November 1, 1781.

Sir: During the Time of my being occupied in the Seige of York, I received a Letter from Colo Gibson

---

67. The text is from a copy by Tench Tilghman. The draft, in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr., in the *Washington Papers*, varies from the above in minor verbal details.

commandg. at that Time at Fort Pitt, inclosing sundry Proceedings of Courts Martial held at that post, among which are two Capital Cases, on which Sentences of Death are decreed by the Court.

Being informed by Congress that you have been ordered to the Command of that post, I have to inform, that the Sentence of Myndert Fisher, one of the Above, is not approved, and that upon Application of his Friends, and some particular Information respecting him, I have to request that he be liberated from his Confinement.

The Case of John Hinds I know Nothing of more than is contained in his Trial; you will therefore please to order him to Execution, or Pardon him, as you shall think particular Circumstances and the Necessity of Example, may require. I am etc.<sup>68</sup>

### **To COLONEL CHARLES ARMAND-TUFFIN**

Head Quarters, November 1, 1781.

Sir: You are hereby authorised to draft from the several Corps and in the proportion specified in my letter of the 25th. Fifty Men whose terms of inlistment are for three yrs or during the War, provided it can be done with the consent of the persons.

You will proceed from hence as speedily as

---

68. In the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

possible to Charlotteville where your Legion is to be quartered, and to remain until it has acquired sufficient consistency to appear in the field.

I rely upon your maintaining the strictest discipline both during the march and in quarters, and upon your taking the most effectual measures to prevent every species of irregularity.<sup>71</sup>

### **To COLONEL STEPHEN MOYLAN**

Head Quarters, November 1, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have received your letter of this date, containing the state and distribution of your regiment, and expressing your desire to return to Philadelphia with a view of engaging the executive of Pennsylvania to exert themselves in favor of this part of their quota.

I cannot conceal from you Sir, that it is with pain I see my instructions answered by applications of this kind. The journey to Philadelphia I am so well persuaded will be fruitless as to the principal object that the trouble and expense of it ought to be avoided. The additional motive of ill Health, if yr

---

71. The draft is in the writing of John Laurens.

indisposition is of a nature so serious as to incapacitate you for service, is one of those necessities that must be conclusive.<sup>69</sup> I am &c.<sup>70</sup>

---

69. Moylan replied this same day (November 1): "...the representation I have made you of my State of health, is absolutely the truth, if I had thought myself in a Capacity to do my duty, you Sir would not be troubled with the application." Trumbull answered this, by direction of Washington (November 2): "His Excellency...consents to your going to Phila. where you are to use your endeavours for placing your Regt. in the best State for Service. If any Recommendation from him will be of Service, he is willing to second your Application; altho he has but little Hope of Success from that Quarter. Before your Departure the Genl wishes you to see every Arrangement made that is necessary for the Cavalry moving on to the Southward as expeditiously as possible." The drafts of these letters are in the *Washington Papers*.

---

70. The draft is in the writing of John Laurens.

### **\*INSTRUCTIONS TO MAJOR GENERAL BENJAMIN LINCOLN**

Head Quarters, November 3, 1781.

Sir: The Troops which you will have under your command are to be Marched, after debarking at the head of the Bay, into the States of New Jersey and New York. Those of New Jersey will take Post somewhere in the Vicinity of Morristown, to cover the Country adjacent, and to secure the communication between the Delaware and North River. The two Regiments of New York, unless the situation of our affairs to the Northward, should render it necessary to March them further, may take Post in the Jersey Hurts at Pompton, and send a detachment of Fifty Men to the Block House at the Mouth of Smiths Clove; the remainder of the Troops are to March to the No. River, and

are to be disposed of (if I do not arrive there before them) as Majr. Genl Heath shall direct, after the light Companies have joined their respective Regiments. Those of York, and Jersey may do this immediately, if it shall be found more convenient.

Every necessary assistance is to be afforded at the head of Elk in unloading, securing or removg. the Public Stores. And particular attention must be given to the Sick and Invalids to get them forward, or provided for, in the most convenient manner.

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE WEEDON**

November 3, 1781.

Sir: Four hundred and Sixty british and German Convalescent prisoners marched this day under escort of Cortlands New York Regiment, for Fredericksburg, where they are to remain until sufficiently recruited to join their respective Corps. You will be pleased therefore Sir immediately to make the necessary dispositions for the reception of the said prisoners, and for relieving Colonel Cortland with a sufficient Militia Guard.

I have written to the Governor both relatively to these and the remaining Invalids in the British Hospital at York, who are likewise to be removed to Fredericksburg; arrangements may be made relatively to this object, and for marching the prisoners under proper Escorts to their Corps, as soon as their health will permit. I am etc.<sup>79</sup>

**\*INSTRUCTIONS TO THOMAS DURIE<sup>80</sup>**

Head Quarters, November 3, 1781.

Sir: After the Vessels, for which you have obtained Passports New York are dispatched, you may suffer the

---

79. The draft is in the writing of John Laurens.

---

80. Deputy Commissary of Prisoners.

remaining Officers, on Parole, Merchants, and others (included in the Capitulation of York) together with those which have been detained by Count de Grasse and liberated by me, to procure a Vessel for New York, or to Charles Town; and will fill up the blank Passports herewith given you, accordingly.

You will use every means in your power, and all possible diligence, to remove the British and other sick and wounded, from Gloucester to Fredericksburg. You are to apply to His Excellency the Govr. or the Lt. Governor for his direction and aid to accomplish this business; and the mode I would wish to have pursued, is to remove them in the first instance by Water to Todds bridge and from thence to Fredericksburg, by Land wholly, or to Hobbs hole first, and by Water afterwards. Provision must be made at all these places, if they are determind on for their reception.

I shall write to General Weedon of Fredericksburg to make the necessary provision for the reception of these Prisoners at That place, to provide Guards, and to remove them to their respective places of destination as they recover. a Copy of which you are to furnish him with.

A Detachment from the Maryland line will remain at Gloucester for the purposes of guarding, and removing the prisoners to the places beforementioned when the means are provided; the Officer will be instructed to take your directions on this head.

Herewith you will receive a Warrant upon the Qr. Mr. Genl. for the Sum of Twenty five pounds in Specie towards defraying your necessary expenses; an acct. of which you are to render.

#### **\*INSTRUCTIONS TO LIEUTENANT WILLIAM COLFAX**

Head Quarters near York, November 3, 1781.

Sir: Your Sick, Invalids and weak men; Your heavy Stores, and such other articles, Papers excepted as you may judge proper, are to go by Water under the care of Mr. Holden,<sup>81</sup> or yourself, to the head of Elk; where they are to remain till the Waggon and other parts of the Baggage go round, to that place, by Land.

When the whole are united, you will, if you should not receive further orders, proceed to Philadelphia, and there wait my arrival or definitive directions to govern yourself by.

In this Event the Deputy Qr. Mr. General of Pensylva. will furnish you with what is necessary, and a position on or near the Schoolkill will be better than one in the City.

I shall rely entirely on your vigilance and care, and that of Mr. Holden's for the security of my Baggage, also

---

81. Lieut. John Holden, jr., of the Sixth Massachusetts Regiment, then serving with the Commander in Chief's guard.

that no injury is done by that part of the Guard which Marches by Land, to the persons or property of the Inhabitants on their Rout, avoiding in a particular manner the destruction of Fences.

**To DAVID ROSS**

Camp near York, November 3, 1781.

Articles wanted for the use of the General Hospital at Williamsburgh.

800 Weight of brown Sugar

1 Hhd. of Molasses

120 lbs. Bohea Tea

2 Hhds. of Rum

2 Quarter Casks of Port or Maderia *Wine*

Malachy Treat, Chief Phis. and Sergn. Genl. Hospt.

Sir: You will be pleased to furnish for the use of the Hospital at Williamsburgh the Above Articles, and proper Measures shall be taken to reimburse the cost of them.<sup>82</sup>

---

82. The draft is in the writing of William Stephens Smith.

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL ANTHONY WAYNE**

Camp, November 4, 1781.

Dear Sir: Your Application is not a little distressing to me; and if complied with must have an unhappy influence on the Minds of the detachment which is going to the Southward. Colo. Stewart is already gone, and Colonel Butler on account of his Health is going; three of the first Officers then in rank and consequence in the Pennsylvania Line, to be away from their Troops when an important and interesting Service is in view (independant of the succure intended by it to the Army of Major General Greene) will discourage that line, and must subject me to censure for yielding to it. But of the two alternatives proposed by you I shall prefer the first as more consonant to Military propriety, if your wound does not render the March too Obnoxious to it.

Under this exposition of my sentiments I leave you at liberty to follow the dictates of your own Judgment being With much esteem etc.<sup>85</sup>

---

85. The draft is in the writing of William Stephens Smith.

**\*To BRIGADIER GENERAL ANTHONY WAYNE**

Head Qrs., November 4, 1781.

Dr. Sir: As you know that an enterprise against Wilmington is the first object in view for the detachment which is to march to the Southward, and that it is not more than half the distance of, and in the Rout to General Greene's Army, I shall add no more on the subject, but leave you to act as you have requested, or, if it is more agreeable to you to be absent from the Army for a while, to consent to that also. I am etc.

**\*INSTRUCTIONS TO CAPTAIN WILLIAM DENT BEALL<sup>86</sup>**

Head Qrs., November 4, 1781

Sir: The detachment which you command, and which from the short time they have to remain in Service (according to the terms of their Enlistment) cannot with propriety be sent to the Southern Army, is to be employed in guarding the British and German hospital at Gloucester, and aiding their removal to Fredericksburg when means are providd. for this purpose.

---

86. Captain of the Fifth Maryland Regiment; major of the Second Maryland Regiment in November, 1781; retired in April, 1783.



As the Deputy Commy of Prisoners Mr. Duree, will have the direction of this business (under the Authority of the Governor or Lt. Governor of the State) you will regulate your conduct by his requests.

After this Service is performed you will March your detachment into the State of Maryland and have it discharged by Genl. Smallwood or other proper authority taking especial care that the Arms, accoutrements and every species of Public property is carefully surrendered.

## **INSTRUCTIONS TO COLONEL TIMOTHY PICKERING**

November 4, 1781.

Sir: I have not a Doubt but that you will take the best Care of all the Articles of Public Stores received by you from the Enemy; many of them will not perhaps be of immediate Necessity to the Army; those which are not, you will convert to the best Benefit for the public Account of the United States; to be appropriated to the use of the Financier Genl. towards discharging the Debts incurred upon him here, by the Purchase of the Goods in York, and other purposes.

You will endeavour to collect all the Flat Boats, bro't with the Troops from the Northward; such of them as are fit for Service, you will deliver to the Q Master General of the French Army if he wants them, and take his Receipt; or if not wanted by him, have them placed in some safe Deposit.

For the purpose of Communicating Intelligence, I have agreed with Count Rochambeau who remains here, to establish a Chain of Expresses from hence to Phila. You will take Measures to furnish your part of the Chain, which is to extend from the Bowling Green to Philadelphia; from the Bowling Green to this Place, extending towards Genl Greene, will be continued by Count Rochambeau.

Govr Nelson will take Care to obtain an equitable Valuation of the Forage taken and Damages done by the Combined Army in this State. And The Count Rochambeau has agreed to make Compensation for such proportion as is justly chargeable to the french Army. To Ascertain this, it will be necessary for you to take Measures with the Q Master Genl of the French Army, and agree with him upon some Mode by which this proportion shall be estimated, and the Manner in which Payment shall be made.<sup>87</sup>

---

87. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

**\*INSTRUCTIONS TO SIMEON DEWITT**

Head Qrs. near York, November 4, 1781.

Sir: You will have the Road from Williamsburg by the way of Ruffens ferry, King William Court House, and Toddsbridge to the Bolling Green, or its junction with the Hanover Road Surveyed.

You will Survey the Road from Toddsbridge to Port Royal, thence to Hooes ferry; and from Hooes ferry on the Maryland side through Portobacco Piscataway, and the best and most direct Road from thence to Baltimore.

The Road from Bladensburg to Baltimore is also to be Surveyed, and a correct and connected Map of the Roads from Kings ferry to York made out and delivered to me at Philadelphia or the North River.

You will receive a Warrant on the Qr. Master General for the Sum of Twenty pounds in Specie towards defraying your Expences; And all Qt. Masters and Commissaries are hereby requested to furnish you with Provisions, forage and other Aids.

**IMPRESS WARRANT<sup>91</sup>**

Head quarters near York in Virginia, November 5, 1781.

Sir: It is to be hoped that Forage will be provided at proper places on the Rout by which the Army will march to the Northward to support the Waggon and other Horses which will be necessary; to this matter you will pay early Attention. If your Endeavours should not succeed in obtaining the necessary Supplies from the several States thro' which you are to pass, You are hereby authorized, upon urgent Necessity, to Use the power which the Army will afford, to procure such Forage as you may find necessary in such manner as will be least Distressing to the Inhabitants; and for so doing this shall be your sufficient Warrant.<sup>92</sup>

**To DAVID ROSS**

Colonel Bassett's, November 9, 1781.

Sir: Colonel Martin will be the Bearer of this, who will present to you three Indians of the Cherokee Tribe, who are men of some Consequence among those people, and an Interpreter. Considering their Circumstances, and the

---

91. Addressed to Col. Timothy Pickering, Quartermaster General of the Continental Army.

---

92. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

Standg which we would choose to keep with those Tribes, I think it may be policy to make them a present which may be agreeable to them. You will therefore please to deliver to each of the four, some Articles of Cloathing such as you shall think proper and which may be acceptable to them and charge the same to this State; with this provision, that if any Objections are made on the Part of the State, that I will engage the Expense shall be born by the United States. I am etc.<sup>98</sup>

## **To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Mount Vernon, November 15, 1781.

Dear Sir: Within a few Days I have been favored with your several Letters of the 24th and 30th of Octo. and the 3d of the present Month, with their Inclosures. And am much pleased to find, that Matters wear so favorable an Aspect at the Northward. The Season being so far advanced, and the Prospects of the Enemy appearing to be on the decline, I hope we shall have but little more Trouble from that Quarter.

The Troops which have been at the Southward, having received in Virginia, they will not be considered in the Distribution of the Cloathing which you mention at Newburgh. I have written to the Board of War, respecting the Materials coming

---

98. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

on from Boston, and have desired a Competency to be lodged at New Winsor, for the Troops in that Neighbourhood, to be distributed to the several Regiments, to be made up under their Direction. I hope the Supply will answer our Wants.

A Supply of Meat for the Army, I think must be kept up by Applications to the Committees of the several States, who are engaged for that Article; and Bread I doubt not will be forwarded in sufficient

Quantities by Mr Morris.<sup>4</sup> The One Hundred Beeves which have been ordered to be sent Weekly to the Southward, you are before this Time informed, are to be discontinued. With much Regard etc.<sup>5</sup>

[MS.H.S.]

**To MAJOR GENERAL ROBERT HOWE**

Mount Vernon, November 15, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have received with much Pleasure your Congratulations conveyed to me in your Fav'r. of the 4th.

I think, Considering the Length of Time already passed since your Operations in Georgia, that you are quite in the Right to have the Enquiry on your Conduct during that Time, bro't to as early Decision as Circumstances will admit. I can easily conceive your present Situation to be very disagreeable, and wish you may bring this Unhappy Matter to a speedy issue.

---

4. Robert Morris.

---

5. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

I expect soon to have the Pleasure to see you, as I shall be in Phila in a few Days. With much regard etc.<sup>5</sup>

**To LIEUTENANT COLONEL RICHARD VARICK<sup>6</sup>**

Mount Vernon, November 15, 1781.

Sir: I have just received your two Letters of the 1st and 6th Octo. previous to which I had anticipated most of your Queries by my Letter to you dated the 10th. of October,<sup>7</sup> Covering your Commission, my Instructions and Orders for employing Writers and authorizing the emoluments you are to engage them. Your general Mode of Proceeding I find very agreeable: 8 Hours constant successive Writing pr Day is as much as almost any Person is able to bear, and believe you have fixed the Time very properly.

I hope some Measures will be found to satisfy the Writers for their Services, tho I cannot at this Time point to any particular mode. I expect to be in Phila. in a Short Time and shall endeavour to make some provision for Money. If I do not have an Opportunity of seeing you soon after my being in Phila. you will hear from me again from that place. I am etc.<sup>8</sup>

---

5. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

---

6. Recording secretary to the Commander in Chief.

---

7. The draft is not now found in the *Washington Papers*.

---

8. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

### **To MAJOR GENERAL NATHANAEL GREENE**

Mount Vernon, November 16, 1781.

Dear Sir: I wrote you so fully and freely by Lieut Colo Lee, who left me about the 29th ulto., that I have at this Time but little else to say; than to acknowledge the Receipt of your Letter of the 25th. ulto, which came to hand two Days ago, and by which I am surprized to find that you have received nothing later from me than the 28th. Septemr.

Since my last, the American Troops destined to the Northward, except the 2d N York Regt. who march with prisoners by Land, have all embarked, with their Stores, and are by I fancy this Time arrived at the Head of Elk. Those under the Command of Majr Genl St Clair, who are ordered to join your Army, began their March on the 5th., and I hope are well advanced. The french fleet left the Bay, as I am informed, about the 6th or 7th, and from the last Accounts I have been able to obtain of the British, who were last seen standg Southerly on the No Carolina Coast, there is but a possible Chance of the two fleets meeting.

Ld Cornwallis, with the British Officers going to N York and Europe, fell down the River York on the 4th. The Prisoners who were to remain in the Country are all marched to Winchester and Fort Frederick, except such Sick as remain too bad to remove; of these there are still a considerable Number.

I am thus far myself on my Way to the Northward; I shall remain but a few Days here, and Shall proceed to Philadelphia, where I shall attempt to stimulate Congress to the best Improvement

of our late Success, by takg. the most vigorous and effectual Measures, to be ready for an early and decisive Campaign the next Year. My greatest Fear is, that Congress viewing this stroke in too important a point of Light, may think our Work too nearly closed, and will fall into a State of Langour and Relaxation; to prevent this Error I shall employ every Means in my Power, and if unhappily we sink into that fatal Mistake, no part of the Blame shall be mine.

Whatever may be the Winter politics of European Courts, it is clearly my Opinion, that our Grand Object, is to be prepared in every point for War; not that we wish its Continuance, but that we may be in the best Situation to meet every Event.

I am anxious to know whether the British fleet drops a Reinforcement at Charlestown; Before this arrives, you will be informed from my last that a Chain of Expresses will be established from Philadelphia to So Carolina, by which means I hope to have a more frequent Communication of Intelligence than has hitherto been experienced with your Army. With very great Regard etc.<sup>12</sup>

[M.L.]

---

12. In the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

## **To PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Philadelphia, November 28, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have the Pleasure to acknowledge your two favors of the 2d and 15th. instant, and to thank you most cordially for your very polite and affectionate Congratulations.

Our Success in Virginia, happily effected with little Loss of Time and Blood, cannot fail, if properly pursued, to procure us very extensive good Consequences; my great Fear is what you mention; all my Powers will be exerted this Winter to prevent so great an Evil, and to stimulate the States to vigorous Preparations for another Campaign.

I am very sorry to hear the Account you give of the Temper of the governing Powers of Vermont.<sup>27</sup> I had no Idea but the Terms offered them by Congress would have been readily accepted, and that all would have been quiet with them. I hope their Delusion will be removed.

I most heartily congratulate you my Dear Sir on the Success of Colo Willet,<sup>28</sup> and on the Repulse of the Enemy from your Frontier; the Reception they have met this Campaign, I hope will teach them a needfull Lesson and prevent their future infesting your Quiet. I am &c.<sup>29</sup>

---

27. See Schuyler's letter of Nov. 2, 1781, in the *Washington Papers*.

---

28. Col. Marinus Willett. He forced the retreat of a British marauding expedition in Tryon County.

---

29. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

### **To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Philadelphia, November 28, 1781.

Dear Sir: Your several Favors of the 9th. 12th. and 17th. instt, with their Inclosures are received.

The Disposition of the Troops for Winter Quarters, I think is well arranged. The New Hampshire Regiments, as they are already on the Ground, had best remain at the Northward, for the Protection of that Frontier. Hazens have already performed a long Tour of March and Duty; and it may seem hard to send them still so much further, and the New Hampshire Regts. I should suppose fully equal to the Purpose of guarding the Northern Frontier during the Winter.

I have conversed with Mr Morris on the Subject of your Want of Flour; he seems surprised at the Circumstance; as he had supposed that a sufficient Quantity had been procured by his Engagement with the State Agent of N York for 5,000 Barrels, and some other Purchases ordered to be made by himself. He will take Care for your better Supply.

Money is an Article of greater Difficulty. I am very sensible of the Distress of the Army, and shall do all in my power, while I remain in this Town, to obtain them a Sum; but the Financier at present gives me but small Encouragement.

The Success of Colo Willet at the Northward, does him great Honor; and I hope will be attended with very good Consequences. With great Regard etc.<sup>30</sup>

---

30. In the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

**To LORD STIRLING**

Philadelphia, November 30, 1781.

My Lord: I have had the pleasure to receive your Lordships Favor of the 20th. inclosing your Correspondence with Colo St Ledger.<sup>39</sup>

I thank you my Lord most sincerely for your Congratulations on the late Success in Virginia; an Event which, if properly improved by the States, I should hope might be attended with the happy Consequences you are pleased to enumerate. My Fear is, that from an Over-rating this Success, a Spirit of Relaxation will take place in our Measures; which, should it be the Case, will prove very prejudicial to our future Operations or Negotiations, and may serve to protract a War already too long continued.

I am exceedingly pleased my Lord to find, that the military Operations in the Northern District under your Direction, have been attended with such happy Success; the Consequences I think cannot fail to be very important. With Sentiments of high Esteem etc.<sup>40</sup>

[N.Y.H.S.]

---

39. Col. Barry St. Leger, of the Thirty-fourth Foot, British Army.

---

40. In the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

**To MAJOR GENERAL ARTHUR ST. CLAIR**

Philadelphia, November 30, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have received your Favor of the 14th inst. and am very sorry to observe the Difficulties and Impediments which have attended the march of the Troops under your Command; they are such as I feared; but such as I trust the Resources of your Genius will be able to surmount.

The Returns you inclose, I am sorry to see so small; the Deficiency in Number must be made up in the Vigour of your Operations.



Your Prospects against Wilmington, I think are not unpromising on the Ground you mention, though there is no accounting for the Events of War. If your Attempts should fail, whatever may be the Censures of the People at the Moment of the Event, yet I doubt not but your Character will eventually Obtain that Justice which I flatter myself your Conduct will ever merit, an Instance of which you have already had in the Course of the present War.

Inclosed you will find Extracts from the Resolutions of Congress on the Occasion of our late Success in Virginia. I transmitt them to you to be communicated to the Troops under your Command; that they may know the Sense in which Congress are pleased to estimate their late Services. With sincere Wishes for

your Health etc.

P.S. Colo Febigers Return of Virginia Troops appearg very extraordinary, I fear that a Dislike to the Service in the South, or some other Reasons have operated to lessen the Numbers beyond what ought to be. I beg Sir, that you will write to him in the Most strenuous Manner to bring on every Man, who is engaged for a permanent Term, and who is possibly able to march no excuse will be admitted for unnecessary Detentions.<sup>38</sup>

## **To ABRAHAM SKINNER**

Philadelphia, December 5, 1781.

Sir: You will proceed immediately to Elizabeth Town, and, agreeable to Mr. Lorings proposal, endeavour to effect the exchanges of such of our Officers as remain unreleased, for part of the British and Foreign lately taken at York in Virginia.

When a similarity of Rank will not apply, you will proceed, as usual, upon the mode of composition; with this reserve only, that you are, in as delicate a manner as possible, to wave the exchange of Lord Cornwallis for the present.

Should the British Commissary refuse to enter upon the Business on account of the detention of Lord

---

38. The draft is in the writing of Jonathan Trumbull, jr.

Cornwallis, you will report to me, without loss of time.

General O'Hara, you will observe, is returned as a Brigadier only, when I am pretty confident, that he has been announced in the New York papers as a Major General, by Sir Henry Clintons appointment. You will make the proper enquiry into this matter.

There are sundry Officers and privates remaining prisoners in Canada, whose release I wish to effect, and for which purpose I some time ago wrote to General Haldiman,<sup>52</sup> proposing to him to send them to New York, that they might be exchanged from thence; but I have received no answer. I would wish you to endeavour to fall upon some means of having them included in the present business.

You will find among the prisoners of York and Gloucester, a number of persons who come under no military description, but who are, by the capitulation, subjects of exchange. You may set them against any persons of the Class of Citizens who may be in the hands of the enemy, or against our marine prisoners. I am &c.<sup>53</sup>

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL MOSES HAZEN OR OFFICER COMMANDING HIS REGIMENT**

Philadelphia, December 6, 1781.

Sir: The destination of your Regiment for the Winter

---

52. See Washington's letter to Abraham Skinner, Aug. 30, 1780 (vol. 19).

---

53. In the writing of Tench Tilghman.

will be Lancaster in this State. You will therefore order it to march thither by the shortest Route from the place where this may reach you. If it should be from Christiana Bridge or Wilmington you will probably find Flour Waggon's returning which will transport your Baggage upon easy terms; Unless you have a sufficiency of public Waggon's with you.

You will upon your arrival at Lancaster, untill you receive more particular orders, mount the necessary Guards over the prisoners of War.

You will either come forward to this place yourself or send one of your Officers with accurate Returns of the Strength of the Regt. that the secretary at War may from them give you a compleat

supply of Cloathing, which I have the pleasure to inform you we have now in our power to distribute to the brave and deserving soldiers. I am &c.<sup>55</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Philadelphia, December 8, 1781.

Dear Sir: A Committee of Congress are preparing a Report in which they wish to ascertain with as much precision as possible the number of Men we shall have remaining by some

---

55. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

fixed day the ensuing Spring. In order to effect this, a very accurate Return will be necessary, specifying the term for which every non Commd. Officer and private stands engaged. You will therefore immediately call for such an one from the Troops under your command, made out Regimentally. You will be pleased to direct the Returns to be made as speedily as possible, and transmit them to me the instant they come in. I am &c.<sup>58</sup>

[MS.H.S.]

**To DAVID ROSS**

Philadelphia, December 10, 1781.

Sir: I have received your favors of the 22d. and 24th. of November, I am obliged by the attention which you paid to the Cherokee Chiefs.

The Bills which you transmitted have been signed by me and accepted by Mr. Morris, and the times of payment stipulated agreeable to your request. Mr. Morris returns these Bills to you under a letter from himself in which he proposes the mode of payment.

I have granted a passport for the Brigantine Potowmac and have sent it under cover to Mr. William Hunter Junr. of Alexandria, which he informed me would be most

---

58. In the writing of Tench Tilghman.

convenient as you were going up the Country.

You may give the British Merchants , of whom Goods were purchased, an assurance that passports to New York shall always be granted to such Vessels as are laden with Tobacco received from you in payment of the public debt. And to make the transaction of this business as expeditious and as little inconvenient as possible I have desired His Excellency the Count de Rochambeau to grant passports in future to such Vessels as you shall certify to him are laden with the kind of goods before mentioned. It will lay with the owners to make the British Merchants give them an assurance that the Vessels will be allowed to return under sanction of a Flag. I am &c.<sup>65</sup>

**To LIEUTENANT COLONEL DAVID HUMPHREYS**

Philadelphia, December 11, 1781.

Dear Sir: I received yours of the 22d. of Novem. by Capt. Sargent<sup>71</sup> and am obliged by the trouble which you took in securing Quarters for me. It is very uncertain when I shall have occasion to use them, as I am detained here at the request of Congress to assist in the arrangements which are making for the next Campaign.

---

65. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

---

71. Capt. Winthrop Sargent, of the Third Continental Artillery. He was aide to Gen. Robert Howe from June, 1780, to the close of the war; secretary of the northwest territory in 1787; and adjutant general of St. Clair's Indian expedition. He was wounded at the Maumee, Ohio, in November, 1791, and was Governor of Mississippi Territory in 1798.

As to the plan which you propose, I will only say just now, that there are not the same motives for carrying it into execution [or running risks] that there were last summer. Then we could have maintained our advantage if successful, or could by a diversion have favoured the retreat of our Troops if otherwise. The severity of the season and uncertainty of the Weather are other reasons which operate against an enterprize which would take more than one night to execute.<sup>72</sup>

Should you not find me upon the North River when you arrive there, you will come on to this place. I am etc.<sup>73</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL DANIEL MORGAN**

Philadelphia, December 12, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have received your favor of the 25th. of November, and return you my sincere thanks for your kind congratulations upon the late important success of the Allied Arms.

I am obliged to you for the trouble you had taken with the prisoners of War, and for the offers which you make of rendering further services in that way: But the

---

72. Humphreys had written from Peekskill (November 22) suggesting an attempt upon the British at the north end of York Island on the return of the troops from the south.

---

73. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

Secretary at War, Major Genl. Lincoln, into whose department the charge of that business now falls, had given his directions in the matter to Colo. Wood, who has long had the superintendence of Prisoners upon the Frontier. A very troublesome Business and not to be envied.

What you mention respecting those Soldiers of ours, who, after returning from Captivity, have never joined their Corps, and those who while prisoners inlist with the enemy and then desert, deserves attention. If the terms for which they were inlisted have not expired, they are certainly liable to be called into service, and you will be pleased to look upon yourself as authorised to apprehend all such as cannot make it appear that their times have expired.

I wish you a perfect recovery of your Health and am with Esteem etc.<sup>74</sup>

[N.Y. P. L.]

**To LIEUTENANT COLONEL MOSES RAWLINGS<sup>75</sup>**

Philadelphia, December 12, 1781.

Sir: I reed. your favor of the 2d. Inst. by Colo. Thomas. The Secretary at War, Major Genl. Lincoln, under whose orders the prisoners of War now more immediately fall,

74. In the writing of Tench Tilghman.

---

75. Then the Maryland State commissary of prisoners at Frederick Town, Md.

convinced that a strict hand will be necessary over the British in particular, is about removing all those to Lancaster and to this City, where they will be closely confined under Continental Guards. The Foreigners, who are more tractable, will be left in the Frontier Towns.

Genl. Lincoln will write to you by Colo. Noarth<sup>76</sup> on the subject of assisting in the removal of the British prisoners. You will oblige me by giving every aid in your power. I am &c.<sup>77</sup>

#### **To BARON DE FREY**

Philadelphia, December 12, 1781.

Sir: I have received your letter of yesterday's date. After your application to Congress and their acceptance of your resignation, I do not conceive myself at liberty to recommend you to the Rank of Major by Brevet in the American service, because that would imply a new introduction into the Army.

Congress have in their Resolve of the 28th. November expressed their sense of your Merits and have assigned a reason for accepting your Commission which reflects no dishonour upon you. I am etc.<sup>78</sup>

---

76. Lieut. Col. Caleb North, of the Second Pennsylvania Regiment. He retired in January, 1783.

---

77. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

---

78. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman. In the *Washington Papers*, under date of Dec. 17, 1781, is the draft of a certificate of service granted to Charles, Baron de Frey, by Washington. It is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

#### **To CAPTAIN BENJAMIN WALKER**

Philadelphia, December 13, 1781.

Sir: From the representation which you laid before me yesterday, it appears that the proceedings of the Court are principally impeded for want of the evidence of General Elbert<sup>79</sup> and Colo. Ternant.

As to the first it is more than probable that in ten or twelve days the return of the Messenger will determine whether his evidence can or cannot be obtained, and in the same time Colo. Ternant may possibly be relieved from the difficulty under which he at present labors, as the Commissary of prisoners is negotiating an exchange in which he will be included. In consideration of these circumstances, I would think it advisable that the Court should proceed to take such other Evidence as can be obtained on the part of the prosecution and then adjourn for such time as they may reasonably expect to hear from Genl. Elbert. This is merely my opinion, and I would not wish the Court to think themselves bound to follow it. I am &c.<sup>80</sup>

---

79. Brig. Gen. Samuel Elbert, of the Georgia Militia.

---

80. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL JAMES CLINTON**

Philadelphia, December 14, 1781.

Dear Sir: Your favor of the 6th. reached me yesterday. I am sorry that you found the old Huts of the Jersey Line destroyed, but as that mode of Cantonment seems to me absolutely necessary not only for safety but for the preservation of discipline, I must leave it with you to fix upon the nearest piece of Ground suitable for the purpose, with only this general direction, that it be as near as possible to the entrance of the Ringwood Clove. Should the distance from the entrance be such as to require it, you may build a Guard House for a subalterns command at some convenient place in the Gorge of the Mountain, to intercept straglers and suspicious persons.

You will make yourself acquainted with the Country leading towards the enemy and take such precautions for your security as may be necessary. I am &c.<sup>81</sup>

### **To COLONEL TIMOTHY PICKERING**

Philadelphia, December 14, 1781.

Dear Sir: Upon a supposition that this may reach

---

81. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

you upon the north River, I am induced to recommend to your particular attention the collection and preservation of the Boats, if steps have not already been taken for that purpose you will consult with General Heath upon the number that will be wanting for the different services of the Garrison and all the remainder are to be deposited in a proper manner at some secure place. Wappings Creek appears to me as safe and convenient as any. I imagine it will be needless to go upon repairs till the spring, but of this, those who are better judges of the matter will determine.

In order that we may know whether the number we shall probably have upon hand at the opening of the Campaign will be sufficient for the demands of it, you will be pleased to bring down with you an exact Return of the present numbers, specifying the state they are in. And it will be well for you to leave directions with Colo. Hughes to enquire the lowest and most advantageous terms on which an additional number may be obtained if wanted.

Perhaps it may be impossible for you to enter upon a large and general provision of the Articles which will be necessary in your department for the next Campaign before you know how far you can be supported by the Financier. But you may be making arrangements and calculations upon the same number of Men that were employed last year, and may be making enquiries before hand where and in what manner you can be best supplied.

You are sufficiently acquainted with the low state of our funds to know that the utmost æconomy is necessary and that this winter should be improved in putting into repair whatever of our old equipage can be again rendered serviceable. I am etc.<sup>82</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Philadelphia, December 15, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have received your favors of the 3d and 4th Instants. General Lincoln informs me that he has written to you fully on the subject of Cloathing.

It having been thought necessary by Congress that an escort should accompany the mail from Fishkill to Morris Town, I do not look upon myself at liberty to judge of the propriety of continuing or



discontinuing the measure. The duty must be performed by reliefs from Sheldons Regiment as the Quarter Master is not able to furnish the fresh Horses required.

I am in possession of a deal of intelligence similar to that furnished by Capt. Edgar, and am at a loss to know whether the Vermontese are playing a merely political or guilty

---

82. The draft is in the writing of George Augustine Washington and Tench Tilghman.

game. I have reason to think the former. I am now endeavoring to get all our prisoners in Canada exchanged, and if any of them, after they are released, can throw light upon a number of transactions which I confess are misterious, they will be made use of for that purpose.

You will be pleased to introduce the inclosed resolve of the 29th October into your General Orders, addressing it particularly to those Officers and Men who served at the siege of York; it came to my hands after the Army had moved from York, and they have not before been again in so collected a state as to receive the honor conferred upon them by Congress.

I wrote yesterday to Colo. Pickering, supposing my letter would reach him upon the North River, to concert measures with you for the security of all the Boats not wanted for the uses of the Garrison, and to bring down with Him a very accurate return of the number upon hand with their condition. Should my letter not meet Him, you will be pleased to attend very particularly to the first, and direct the return to be made to me.

The Financier having compleated his contract for the supply of West Point and its dependencies with provisions and the Quarter Master having been furnished with the means of procuring Forage. I am in hopes you will soon experience the salutary effects of those measures. I am &c<sup>84</sup>

[Ms. H s.]

---

84. In the writing of George Augustine Washington.

## **To MAJOR GENERAL NATHANAEL GREENE**

Philadelphia, December 15, 1781.

My Dear Sir: I have successively received your favors of the 30th. of October and 2d. and 21st. of November. I thank you for your kind Congratulations on an event which is certainly most important

considered in a public view, and which adds to my personal satisfaction by finding that it in some degree relieves you from that load of difficulty and distress with which you had so long been contending. The evacuation of the State of North Carolina is another very fortunate circumstance.

I presented your recommendation of Colo. Williams, to Congress, backed by my own. The expediency of filling up the vacant Brigadierships is among other matters, now under consideration, and if thought proper at this time, there is no doubt of Colo. Williams being promoted.

I hope Genl. St. Clair has before or by this time joined you. The enemy have sent no reinforcement from New York to Charles town nor do I learn that any preparations are making for such a measure.

If it should be the opinion that the British Force in south Carolina is adequate to the maintenance of Charles Town, I should not be surprised, if Sir Henry Clinton was to content himself with acting upon the defensive in that quarter, at least untill the pleasure of the Ministry can be known: because an

additional force, sufficient to regain and make establishments in the Country, is more than can well be spared from New York. I am informed the English prints of a late date speak of a reinforcement preparing from thence for Carolina and Florida, and I think it not at all improbable; for I fancy Lord Cornwallis's private dispatches after the Battle of Guilford painted his Affairs in no very favorable light.

I am apprehensive that the States, elated by the late success, and taking it for granted that Great Britain will no longer support so losing a contest, will relax in their preparations for the next Campaign.

I am detained here by Congress to assist in the arrangements for the next year, and I shall not fail in conjunction with the Financier, Minister for Foreign Affairs and Secretary at War, who are all most heartily well disposed, to impress upon Congress, and get them to impress upon the respective States the necessity of the most vigorous exertions.

I am sorry that Major Hyrne's<sup>85</sup> indisposition has prevented the transmission of the lists of prisoners, as the Commy. General who is now at Elizabeth Town negotiating an exchange may find himself at a loss for want of them. He is proceeding upon a Return which General Moultrie furnished and which I believe was taken from Major Hyrne's Books. Should it appear that any characters have been omitted, it can easily be rectified, as we shall have a considerable Balance of Officers

---

85. Maj. Edmund M. Hyrne, of the Second South Carolina Regiment, and Deputy Commissary General of Prisoners.

remaining in our hands.

I really know not what to say on the subject of Retaliation. Congress have it under consideration and we must await their determination. Of this I am convinced, that of all Laws it is the most difficult to execute, where you have not the transgressor himself in your possession. Humanity will ever interfere and plead strongly against the sacrifice of an innocent person for the guilt of another. And as to destruction of property within the enemys lines, it is in fact destroying our own. It will be to the eternal disgrace of the Nation, which drives us to the disagreeable necessity of thinking on means to curb their barbarity. I am etc.<sup>86</sup>

**\*To MAJOR GENERAL NATHANAEL GREENE**

Phila., December 15, 1781.

My dear Sir: Your private letter of the 22d. Ult. came to my hands the day before yesterday, and giving fresh assurances of your attachment and regard for me, was received with affection and gratitude; as I feel myself interested in every thing that concerns you, it is with unfeigned pleasure I hear the plaudits

---

86. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

which are bestowed on your conduct by Men of all descriptions, public and private, and I communicate them to you with heart felt pleasure; there is no man that does not acknowledge your eminent Services nor is there any one that does not allow that you have done great things with little means.

I wish the detachment commanded by Genl. St. Clair may not be much reduced before it reaches you; from what I have heard this is much to be feared.

Mrs. Greene is now in this place on her way to So. Carolina. She is in perfect health, and in good spirits, and thinking no difficulties too great not to be surmounted in the performance of this visit, it shall be my endeavour to strew the way over with flowers.<sup>87</sup> Poor Mrs. Washington who has met with a most severe stroke in the loss of her amiable Son, and only Child Mr. Custis, is here with me, and joins me most cordially in every wish that tends to your happiness and glory. Most sincerely etc.

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL DAVID FORMAN**

Philadelphia, December 17, 1781.

Dear Sir: Your favor of yesterday reached me at 2 O

---

87. On Jan. 3, 1783 (dated inadvertently 1781), Washington gave to Mrs. Greene the following: "Head Qrs. in Phila. January 3, 1781. All Quarter Masters, and Officers in Continental Service are requested to give Mrs. Greene every aid and assistance in their power in her journey to the State of South Carolina." This document is in the Huntington Library.

Clock this day. I have little doubt but the Fleet which sailed is bound to Europe, but still I should wish to know, with certainty, their destination. It will probably be public in a few days and if you can satisfy yourself on the subject, I shall be glad to hear from you. Be pleased to enquire particularly whether any reinforcement for the southward took convoy and whether the greater part of the Men of War are not bound to the West Indies after seeing the Fleet to a certain Latitude.

I think with you, that considering the advanced season, it will be needless to keep a constant look out upon the sea shore. But if you can contrive, thro' a good Channel, to know what is passing in New York, I shall be obliged to you for doing it and for communicating any thing material. I am with many thanks for the services you have rendered etc.<sup>93</sup>

---

93. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

**To ABRAHAM SKINNER**

Philadelphia, December 17, 1781.

Sir: The unjustifiable treatment and long

detention of Jacob Summer the person mentioned in the inclosed representation deserve attention. You will therefore be pleased to make a point with Mr. Loring of having him exchanged for some of the Characters out of the military line taken at York.

I must again remind you of endeavouring to include the Officers in Canada in your present negotiation. By recent accounts from thence, they are in great distress.

I read a letter from Mr. Durie<sup>94</sup> with York Papers inclosed, for which I am obliged.

General Greene informs me, in a letter of the 21st. ulto. that Major Hyrne was so indisposed by a Fall that he was unable to transmit the State of southern prisoners, which is an unlucky Circumstance. You must proceed as well as you can, upon the Return which Genl. Moultrie furnished. You will make it a Rule where Officers of the same Grade were taken at the same time to give the preference to the eldest Commission. I am &c.

Be pleased to forward the enclosed to Admiral Digby.<sup>95</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL WILLIAM IRVINE**

Philadelphia, December 18, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have received your favor of the 2d. instant.

---

94. Thomas Durie, Deputy Commissary of Prisoners.

---

95. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

I am not at all surprised to hear that you found matters in disorder to the Westward; it is generally the case where a dispute arises respecting command, as the parties make it a point to thwart each other as much as possible, perhaps what is past cannot be amended, as Colo. Brodhead may say, that the delivery of ammunition to the County Lieutenants was necessary. But you will judge of the propriety of the measure in future.

I am sorry to hear of the failure of Genl. Clarke's expedition,<sup>96</sup> of which I was always doubtful, as it was to be carried on with Militia: But of this I am convinced, that the possession or destruction of Detroit, is the only means of giving peace and security to the Western Frontier, and that when it is undertaken, it should be by such a force, as should not risk a disappointment. When we shall have it in our power to accomplish so desirable an end I do not know. It will depend upon the exertions of the States in filling up their regular Battalions.

I cannot undertake to determine upon the propriety of removing our principal post from Fort Pitt to Shirtus Creek.<sup>97</sup> It is a matter in which I suppose a variety of Interests are concerned, and which must therefore be decided upon by Congress. Should you obtain leave to come down this Winter, you will have an opportunity of laying the matter fully before them.

I wish you had been particular upon the manner in which the Contractors for Fort Pitt &ca. have been deficient,

---

96. Against Detroit.

---

97. Chartiers Creek.

and had given your reasons for thinking that the Contract, upon its present establishment will not answer. I would immediately have laid them before Mr. Morris. If your representation should not have been made before this reaches you, no time should be lost in doing it.

I have directed our Commissary of Prisoners, who is now at Elizabeth Town negotiating a general Exchange, to endeavour to include the prisoners in Canada. I cannot see what end would be answered by your opening a treaty with the Commandant of Detroit upon that subject as we seldom or ever have a prisoner in our hands upon the quarter where you are.

In my letter of the 1st. of November I acquainted you with my determination upon the cases of Hynds and Fisher. I am &c.<sup>98</sup>

[H.S.P.]

**To MAJOR GENERAL NATHANAEL GREENE**

Philadelphia, December 19, 1781.

My dear Sir: The president informs me that you have been furnished with the Resolves of the loth. instant requiring the several States to compleat the deficiencies of their respective quotas by the 1st. of March next. He also informs me it is expected that I should myself call for and transmit the necessary returns: But as this would

---

98. In the writing of Tench Tilghman.

occasion an immense delay and loss of time I must request you in the first instance to furnish the Executives of Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina and Georgia with the state of their several lines and give them credit for any Men they may have serving in those Legionary Corps or Artillery under your command. You will be kind enough to transmit duplicates to me. The Returns of the pennsylvania line may be sent to me and I will present them myself.<sup>2</sup>

That the Adjutant General may more easily digest the whole into one General return, he has made out a form and forwarded it to the several posts. One set of them you have inclosed, by which you will be pleased to direct your Dy. Adj. Genl. to guide himself. I enclose you the Copy of a letter which I have written to the States from whence your Troops are drawn, apologizing for not transmitting the Returns myself, pressing a compliance with the requisition, and pointing out the only mode of preventing the imposition of improper Men upon the Army.

The European Fleet consisting of upwards of one hundred Vessels sailed from New York the 15th. I can yet hear of no preparations for the embarkation of any troops from thence, which makes me conclude that they do not think at present of giving any reinforcement to the southward. I am etc.<sup>3</sup>

---

2. Greene's answer to this, dated Jan. 24, 1782, is in the *Washington Papers*.

---

3. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

## **To COLONEL ELIAS DAYTON**

Philadelphia, December 20, 1781.

Dear Sir: Altho' it seems probable that matters will remain tolerably quiet in New York for the remainder of the season, yet it may not be amiss to keep a Channel of intelligence open, that if any thing material should occur we may have the earliest information. You will therefore be pleased to take measures for the purpose. The principal thing to attend to will be any movement of Troops and their destination. There is a Chain of Expresses from Morris town to this place, by which you may communicate. I am &c.<sup>2</sup>

## **To ABRAHAM SKINNER**

Philadelphia, December 20, 1781.

Sir: The inclosed Resolves of Congress<sup>4</sup> has been this moment transmitted to me. You will make the proposal therein directed and report to me as soon as possible whether it will or will not be acceded to. I am &c.

P.S. You may throw out a hint that if the Civil Characters

---

2. Greene's answer to this, dated Jan. 24, 1782, is in the *Washington Papers*.

---

4. Of Dec. 20, 1781, "That the Commander in Chief be informed that it is the earnest desire of Congress that he should take the most effectual measures for procuring the exchange of his excellency Thomas Burke, governor of North Carolina."

are not permitted to be exchanged in the above mode, we shall be under the necessity of recalling them.<sup>5</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL WILLIAM IRVINE**

Philadelphia, December 21, 1781.

Dear Sir: The secretary at War, to whom your letter of the 3d. instant to Congress was referred, reported that for a variety of reasons which it is not at present necessary to repeat, it was judged inexpedient to remove the principal post from Fort Pitt to Shirtus Creek at this moment, whatever might be done in future, and that you should be instructed "immediately to employ the Garrison in repairing the old Fort and the Block House<sup>7</sup> which commands it, and that when you had made the necessary arrangements you should be permitted to repair to Congress, that the benefit of your advice might be had in digesting measures for the security of our Frontiers." The Report having been submitted to me by Congress, with directions to give order upon it as I should think proper, I have concurred in opinion with the Secretary at War, and must therefore desire you to follow the measures recommended by him.

Whether we shall or shall not be in a condition to prosecute an enterprise against Detroit in any short time, I do not know: But as a consideration of that point may be brought on

---

5. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.



7. The draft at this point has the following which was omitted in the letter sent: "on the rising Ground."

when you come down, it may be well for you to prepare yourself with the necessary information respecting the Strength of the post, that of the Garrison, and the means that ought to be employed to give the expedition a tolerable certainty of success. I am &c.<sup>8</sup>

[H.S.P.]

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Philadelphia, December 24, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have received your favors of the 12th. and 18th. Instant. Doctor Cochran is of opinion that the season is favorable for the innoculation of all those who have not had the small pox. The new Contractors have agreed to furnish Stores necessary for the Patients, and the moment things are in readiness, you will be pleased to have the work begun.

The Cloathing for the Rhode Island Regiment which had been prepared last Summer by the State, has been ordered down here. Should it not have left the North River, the Subalterns party may take it in charge. If it should have come forward, the party must nevertheless join the Regiment.

It is not now material whether the returns called for in mine of the 8th. are transmitted, as others, of a particular description, have been required by Congress, and the

---

8. In the writing of Tench Tilghman.

Adjutant General has furnished his Deputy with you and the Commanding Officers of the York and Jersey Lines with forms for their Government in making them out.

You will be pleased to inform me what Officer of the New Hampshire Line will take the command upon General Starks retiring for the winter. If he should not be fully competent to the purpose, another must be sent up.

I am glad to hear you are so well supplied with provisions and I hope the Troops are by this time getting on some of their new Cloathing. I may on these accounts venture to hope that you will spend a happy and merry Christmas, a thing that has not happened for some years past. I am &c.<sup>14</sup>

[MS.H.S.]

### **To LORD STIRLING**

Philadelphia, December 25, 1781.

My Lord: I have the pleasure of your Lordships favr. of the 13th. If the accounts which General Schuyler transmits be true, the Enemy have no occasion to boast of their Northern Campaign.

Should your business call you to Princeton and you can make it convenient to extend your ride to Philada:

---

14. In the writing of George Augustine Washington.

I shall be happy in seeing you.

Mrs. Washington is better than I could have expected after the Heavy loss she met with. Your kind condolance on the occasion adds to the Esteem of Your etc.<sup>16</sup>

### **To MAJOR JAMES RANDOLPH REID**

Philadelphia, December 27, 1781

Sir: In reply to your application for leave of absence, I must observe that Genl. Hazen when last in Town signified to me his intention of applying for permission to go to the Eastward about the middle of January, upon business that required his personal attendance, and that Lt. Colo. Antill would also wish to be indulged in Visiting his Family in the course of the Winter. Considering these circumstances should I fully comply with your request the post at Lancaster might be too destitute of field Officers to have the necessary duty properly discharged, I can therefore only grant you leave of Absence untill the Gentlemen above mentioned leave the Post, when upon your being informed of it,

I should wish you to join and do duty with the Regt. If these Circumstances should not take place and there will be a sufficient No. of officers

---

16. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

with the troops, I have no objections to your Visiting your friends for the Term mentioned. I am  
etc.<sup>18</sup>

### **To THE CONTINENTAL OFFICER COMMANDING AT THE HEAD OF ELK<sup>22</sup>**

Philadelphia, December 30, 1781.

Sir: I am informed by Joseph Gilpin Esqr. a Justice of the Peace at the Head of Elk, that an inhabitant has been killed by a Soldier, and that the Coroner's Inquest has returned it Murther. You will therefore immediately deliver the Offender up to the Civil Authority; and I shall depend upon your taking all possible pains to prevent any accident of the like kind in future. I am &c.<sup>23</sup>

### **To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Philadelphia December 31 1781.

Dear Sir: I have received your favour of the 22d. Instant,

---

18. The draft is in the writing of William Stephens Smith.

---

22. Apparently Maj. John Rudolph, of Lee's Dragoons. He died in December, 1782.

---

23. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

and have consulted the Secretary at War upon the manner of disposing of the remainder of the British Cloathing. He is of opinion with me that your proposal of delivering it the 10th. Massts. Regiment, which will remain Brigaded with the New Hampshire line; and to the Jersey and York lines, will be the only way of preserving a compleat uniformity in the three Brigades. You will therefore proceed in the deliveries accordingly. It is to be wished that the Ground was of a proper Colour, but under our circumstances we must wear such as we have upon hand.

Inclosed you have a Copy of the Resolve which passed at the time the State Regiments of New York were proposed to be raised. By this it appears that they were to be subsisted and Cloathed by the public upon certain conditions which have not been comply'd with. I cannot therefore direct a delivery of Cloathing to them: But as I think the Corps an useful one, I would recommend it to the State to make application to Congress on the Subject, and if I should be consulted, I will promote their representation. I am &c.

P.S. I am anxious for the Returns called for by the Adjutant Genl. agreeable to a form transmitted. Be pleased to hurry them. Yours of the 26th. is just come to hand.<sup>29</sup>

[MS.H.S.]

---

29. In the writing of William Stephens Smith.

**To MAJOR GENERAL NATHANAEL GREENE**

Philadelphia, December 31, 1781.

My dear Sir: Since my last of the 19th. inst. I have recd. information, which does not admit of a doubt, that an embarkation has taken place at New York, it is said to consist of three British Regiments and a detachment of the Hessian Grenadiers. They may probably have sailed by this time, but of this I have no certain accounts. They are to be convoyed by two ships of the Line and two or three Frigates. It is conjectured they are destined for south Carolina. If so, they will in all probability be there before this reaches you.

We have rumours of an action between you and the British near Charlestown, but I do not pay much regard to the report. I am etc.<sup>30</sup>

**To LIEUTENANT COLONEL RICHARD VARICK**

Philadelphia, December 31, 1781.

Dear Sir: I have received your favor of the 18th.

---

30. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

I have no objection to your taking either Mr. Fonda or Mr. Ray<sup>33</sup> into employ, whichever you may think most proper for the business, provided the former is not in the Continental service, for I would not take an Officer from the line of his duty.

The Books<sup>34</sup> shall be put in hand and forwarded to you as they are finished.

If the Writers work eight Hours pr day, agreeable to stipulation and make up for any lost time, it will, I think, be better than making a pecuniary allowance for extra service. It may happen that very material business, or necessary relaxation may now and then require a day. I would not in such case exact a return. You will be a judge how far to extend such indulgence.

I would prefer the Index No. 2. because it will bring the Contents more into general View than No. 1. The Books must be fully written before you can begin to index them, and it will only occasion the trouble of counting how many letters there are in the Volume to the same person and leaving space accordingly.

I shall attend to the Contents of your letter to Colo. Trumbull, who is at present in Connecticut, and endeavour to obtain some assistance for you in the way of Money, from the Financier. I am etc.

P.S. I have since writing the above spoken to Mr. Morris.

---

33. Neither of these writers was employed.

---

34. The blank books in which Varick's copyists transcribed Washington's letters They were folio volumes, approximately 14¾ by 9¾ inches, with approximately 200 to 250 folios in each. They were bound in undressed sheep with blind tooling and laced parchment backs. A few of them have small parchment corners. They were made by William Trickett, stationer and bookbinder, "at his House, in Front-street, facing Black-horse Alley, and in Water-street in the lower Part of said House, Philadelphia."

If you will make out an Acct of the sums now due, I will obtain a payment in part.<sup>35</sup>

---

35. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

**To MAJOR GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters, New Windsor, June 22, 1781.

Sir: On your taking the Command of West point, I wish your attention to the following particulars. Visit the Redoubts twice or thrice a week at uncertain periods. call the Roles regularly, and every Man to be present or satisfactorily accounted for. the Redoubts to be kept perfectly clean and sweet. no officer to be absent without your leave; nor any Soldier without leave from a Field officer. ten days Wood, Water and provisions to be deposited in each Redoubt; the Garrison to sleep within them, and to keep at least, two Senteries upon the parapet. the upper Barracks to be clean'd out and kept for Hospitals, and particular attention will be paid to prevent damage being done either to Barracks or Houses. if there shou'd be provisions in any of the public Magazines, it must be frequently inspected; and the safety of the Magazines of Military Stores will require your particular attention. I shall furnish you with a detail of the number of Men, that I think wou'd be necessary for the defence of each Work; but I wish it not to influence you so far as to prevent your increasing or diminishing the number whenever you think necessary. I am etc.<sup>57</sup>

---

57. In the writing of David Cobb. From a photostat of the original kindly furnished by Dr. A. S. W. Rosenbach, of New York City.

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL DAVID FORMAN**

Philadelphia, January 2, 1782.

Dear Sir: Yours of yesterdays date I have rec'd. and am much Obligated by the Intelligence it conveys. The Letter you

refer to advising of the fleet's preparing to sail, must have miscarried, for I do not recollect any such coming to hand.

I have presented your account to Mr. Morris and have the pleasure to inform you that a warrant will pass the Office for a Settlement of it in the course of ten days, when the Amount shall be delivered to your Order.

Could you obtain accurate accounts respecting the situation of the Enemy on Staten Island, specifying their Numbers Cantoons and State of their Works, without considerable risk or Inconvenience, it might be of service, I have lately received Intelligence from there, and the post in the course of the Winter may possibly merit our attention.

I approve much of your discharging the Horsemen metiond as it is at present a very inactive Season and their being continued in service would be a very unnecessary expense to the public.

I am happy to find that the fellow who jointed the Enemy was not capable of striking by his information at your Chain of Intelligence, Should you be possesd of anything material in future, I wish you to continue forwarding to me the earliest account of it. I am etc.<sup>45</sup>

---

45. The draft is in the writing of William Stephens Smith.

**To LIEUTENANT COLONEL FRANCIS MENTGES<sup>41</sup>**

Philadelphia, January 2, 1782.

Sir: Yours of the 29th. of November did not reach me 'till within these few days, when I immediately laid it before the Director General of the Hospitals, who has written to Doctor Tilton<sup>42</sup> who succeed Doctor Treat<sup>43</sup> and has required of him an account of the application of the Money put into his hands, and has also called for an explanation of such other parts of the conduct of the Surgeons as appear exceptionable by your representation. I conceive your duty as superintending Officer to be, to keep up a proper degree of discipline among the patients who will not often pay obedience to the Orders of the Officers of the Hospital to make Returns from time to time of the numbers and condition of the sick and to represent, as you have lately done, any matters which appear to you irregular. You cannot have any immediate controul over the Surgeons and Physicians. They must be answerable for their conduct if complaints are lodged against them.

I am confident that too little attention has been paid to the security of the prisoners of War. They will soon be all collected and kept in places of more safety than they have been. I am&c.<sup>44</sup>

---

41. Superintending the hospitals in Virginia.

---

42. Dr. James Tilton, hospital physician and surgeon. He served to the close of the war.

---

43. Dr. Malachi Treat, Chief Hospital Physician. He served to the close of the war.

---

44. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Philadelphia, January 3, 1782.

Dear Sir: The embarkation mentioned in yours of the 26th. Ult. did take place and has sailed. Supposed for Charlestown.

You need give yourself no more trouble on account of the salt provision at Providence, all our distant Magazines now come under the direction of the Superintendant of Finance, who will dispose of them to the Contractors, or others, if they do not want them.

Every proper indulgence has been granted to the Soldiers of the Connecticut Company raised at Wyoming. When they were removed from thence last Spring, by order of Congress, Colo. Butler had liberty to grant Furloughs to those whose families would be most distressed by their absence, and he did so, If there are others under the same Circumstances, I should have no objection to their being allowed the Same indulgence, a like Number of those upon Furlough being called in: But I cannot consent to the interference of the State in giving discharges. That is a Matter altogether foreign to their power, and if once admitted would lead to disagreeable consequences. I return the papers relative to the affair.

Be pleased to order the 10th. Massachusetts Regt. up to Albany, to be quartered in the Town. as soon as they

are Cloathed [which I beg may be as expeditiously as possible] and hold two other Regiments in readiness to move. I particularly mention the 10th, because it will be Brigaded with the two New Hampshire Regiments; You will also give orders to the Officer Commanding at the Northward to keep all the Troops in that Quarter as compact and as ready for Service as possible. I am etc.<sup>51</sup>

[MS.H.S.]

**To COLONEL ELIAS DAYTON**

Philadelphia, January 3, 1782.



Dear Sir: I have recd. yours of the 27th. ulto. It appears by accounts from General Forman that the Fleet with the detachment supposed to be for Charles Town had sailed.

I will leave the intire management of McMichael's<sup>52</sup> affair to you.<sup>53</sup> There are reasons why I cannot with propriety interfere.<sup>54</sup> I am &c<sup>55</sup>

---

51. In the writing of William Stephens Smith.

---

52. McMichael was one of Dayton's spies who had been captured in a militia raid and confined in irons as a recognized American deserter. The same thing had happened to him previously, and McMichael had informed Dayton that "it will be impossible for him to make his escape a second time, as it would only serve to render him suspected on the other side." Dayton wrote to Washington (Dec. 27, 1781): "I have been asked whether he could not be exchanged for Pool, Bruin, Woodruff and Blackledge, all of whom have been very serviceable to us, and are now confined in Irons, in their dungeon as criminals. I pretended to be doubtful, whether a Deserter could be exchanged on any terms; however the proposal is made by his friends to General Clinton, whose determination on the subject I expect to hear in two or three days." Dayton's letter is in the *Washington Papers*.

---

53. At this point in the draft the following is crossed out: "If he can be got of in the way of exchange, I shall have no objection to the mode. You must in such case, assign some plausible reason for giving him up."

---

54. On January 12 Dayton wrote: "Bruin, who first gave notice of Sir Harry's correspondence with the Pennsylvania revolvers, and whom they have held in irons since that period in New York, I have got enlarged. And McMichael has been permitted to go in, upon condition that he shall also, immediately liberate Pool or return in ten days." This letter, also, is in the *Washington Papers*.

---

55. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

## **To LIEUTENANT COLONEL THOMAS FORREST**

Philadelphia, January 3, 1782.

Sir: I have recd. your favor of the 29th. ulto. and was pleased to find inclosed so full an acquital of the charge brought against you by Majr. Eustace. That with the other Certificates sufficiently justify me in giving you a discharge from the service.

I wish it were in my power to afford you the assistance you request on the score of Money. You are as well acquainted as I am with the state of our Finances, which do not, at present, allow of doing more than making equitable settlement for arrearages, and giving Certificates for the Amount. Your case is common to hundreds, and I could not interfere in behalf of any individual, without being charged with partiality by the remainder.

You have my wishes for success in the Business upon which you are entering, and I am etc.<sup>56</sup>

---

56. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

### **To PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Philadelphia, January 8, 1782.

Dear Sir: I am sorry to find by your favor of the 16th. ulto. that matters are like to take so disagreeable a turn upon your frontier. I have at different times recd. letters from Mr. Chitenden upon the subject of the dispute, but I have never given him any answer before the one which is now inclosed, and which I beg may be carefully transmitted to him. I was induced to take the matter up just now from an apprehension that things might be carried to extremes and from having received lately a very confidential letter from him, in which here discloses all their political Manœuvres, which he protests have been in reality innocent and only meant to alarm the other States. This letter I have shewn to a number of my Friends, Members of Congress and others, and they have advised me to write to Mr. Chittenden, in my private Character, give him my opinion upon the unjustifiableness of the extension of their claim, and advise him to accept

the terms offered by the Resolve of the 21st. of last Augt. This I have done fully and forcibly and perhaps it may have some effect upon Mr. Chittenden and the Leaders in Vermont.

I would wish you to keep the purport of this communication to yourself, as I do not wish to have my sentiments publicly known.

Mrs. Carter and Miss Schuyler leave us tomorrow. Be kind enough to make Mrs. Washington's and my Compliments to Mrs. Schuyler, and believe me, etc.<sup>59</sup>

### **To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Philadelphia, January 8, 1782.

Dear Sir: I have recd. your favors of the 30th. of Decemr. and 1st. and 3d. instants.

Having no papers with me but those of a late date, I cannot recollect the circumstances of the arrangement of the Captains of the Massachusetts Line, to which you refer. If it was ever made and delivered in, it must be among my papers in the hands of Colo. Varick at Poughkeepsie; you will therefore be pleased to write to him, mentioning the time at which the arrangement was made and by whom, and desire

---

59. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

him, if he finds it, to transmit it to you. If it appears compleat and such an one as gives satisfaction, I have no objection to its being acted upon.

The Secretary at War will have, before this reaches you, transmitted the forms of the Vouchers to be passed to the Contractors upon the delivery of Rations; and has written fully to the Cloathier General upon every matter in that Branch. He has particularly instructed him to spare no pains nor reasonable cost in procuring Country Taylors to assist in making up the Uniforms.

I shall attend to the situation of those men left sick at Annapolis.

Inclosed is the Copy of the instructions to Major General Mc. dougal upon taking command at West point last summer.

The command to the Northward may for the present be left in the hands of Colo. Reid or whatever Officer may happen to be eldest in the Brigade. I am etc.<sup>62</sup>

[MS.H.S.]

**To MAJOR GENERAL SAMUEL HOLDEN PARSONS**

Philadelphia, January 8, 1782.

Dear Sir: I have received your favr. of the 27th. ulto.

---

62. In the writing of Tench Tilghman.

which with its inclosure I have put into the hands of the Secretary at War to be acted upon.<sup>60</sup>

I thank you for your kind congratulations upon our late success to the southward, which as you observe, if properly improved, must be attended with most important advantages. I would wish you and every other Gentleman of influence to exert yourselves with the Legislature in obtaining a full compliance with the requisitions for Men and Money. Without that we are wasting ourselves in a lingering ineffectual War. I wish you better Health, and am etc.<sup>61</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Head Quarters, Philadelphia, January 11, 1782.

Dear Sir: I have been favored with your Letter of the 2d. Inst. and am much obliged by your congratulations on the success of the Campaign.

The Papers respecting the case of Doctor Ledyard have been duly laid before the Secretary of War, from whom the following Answer has been received.

"I have no doubt but Dr. Ledyard is a Gentleman of Merit and that with other Men of Virtue he has

---

60. On January 8 Washington inclosed Parson's letter of Dec. 27, 1781, respecting disabled Connecticut officers, to the Secretary at War with a brief note. This note is in the *Washington Papers*.

---

61. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

suffered in the cause of his Country. It would be a felicitating circumstance indeed if all such could be amply rewarded, but it is not now in the power of the States to do it.

An invitation is given to a number of Gentlemen sufficient to fill the Hospital Department upon the late Arrangement. The Seniors in the Department have been invited to continue, the supernumeraries therefore will be the Juniors. This mode I have supposed would be less injurious to the feelings of those who must retire than any other, and as much for the public good."

I am very happy to hear of the tranquility and good humour which prevail in the Garrison, and am particularly pleased with the attention and exertion of the Officers; for the future I cannot but hope, from the regular train in which the business of the several Departments will be placed, that both

Officers and Men will be made more convenient in their situation, and find greater reason to be satisfied with the service, than they have hitherto had. With great regard etc.<sup>72</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Philadelphia, January 12, 1782.

Dear Sir: Your favor of the 8th. came to hand this

---

72. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

morning. The Director General is not in town; but that the business of inoculation may not be unnecessarily delayed, I have desired Doctr. Bond to give directions to Doer. Ledyard to take out the Medicine proper for the occasion. I have no directions to give respecting the remainder. I suppose there were good reasons for ordering the whole here: indeed I am told the greater part must undergo a preparation in the Elaboratory before it can be used.

I am so anxious to obtain the Returns called for, that I may transmit them to the States, that I cannot help again wishing you to expedite them as much as possible. You need not call for those of the York and Jersey Lines. They will be transmitted immediately to me. I am etc.<sup>75</sup>

[MS.H.S.]

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL MOSES HAZEN**

Head Quarters, Philadelphia, January 12, 1782.

Sir: I have received Your favor of the 6th of Janry by Judge Atlee.<sup>76</sup>

As the Secry at War has given you

---

75. In the writing of Tench Tilghman.

---

76. William Augustus Atlee, Justice of the Supreme Court of Pennsylvania.

---

directions respecting Captain Barclay and Lt Hall who solicited leave to go into New York; I have nothing farther to observe on the subject except that business of this kind will in future go regularly thro the Channel of the War Office; but at the same time, I intirely approve of your precaution, in detaining those Gentlemen until you should receive instructions respecting their destination, from the Minister of War. With great Regard etc.<sup>77</sup>

## To COLONEL CHRISTIAN FEBIGER

Philadelphia, January 12, 1782.

Sir: I was much surprised, on receiving a letter from

---

77. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

Genl. St. Clair dated at Taylors ferry on the 26th of November, to find, that instead of being joined by a detachment of the Virginia line, he had received a letter from you inclosing a representation from the Officers assembled at Cumberland Court, amounting to a positive refusal to march except certain terms were complied with by the State.<sup>78</sup> The impropriety of such conduct, to give it no harsher name, is so glaring, that I am in hopes the Gentlemen will upon cool reflection condemn it themselves. What can they expect from their soldiers, when they themselves strike at the Root of Authority and discipline? That they have reason to complain, in common with their Brethren, of the hardships they have indured and the difficulties they labor under for want of their pay, I am ready to allow; but they are mistaken if they think they are the only sufferers. There are Corps in the Army belonging to no particular States, the Officers and Men of which have derived no assistance from any quarter; some States may have done more than others for their Troops, but of this I am confident, that all are yet much in arrear in fact, as the principal satisfaction that has been made, has been a liquidation of Accounts and Certificates granted for the Amount due.

There is one reason urged in the representation, which I am sorry to see given by Officers and those too of my own Country, that they look upon our Independance as established, and that therefore their quitting the service can be of no public disadvantage. Do they think the remaining force of the

---

78. A contemporary copy of this document, which was a memorial of the Virginia officers to Febiger, is in the *Washington Papers*, dated Nov. 17, 1781.

enemy is to be crushed by Words or Blows? I should suppose by the former, or they would never have started an Idea not only ridiculous but of dangerous tendency.

While I think it my duty severely to censure the conduct alluded to, I think I am bound to endeavour to obtain reasonable redress. I have for that purpose written to His Excellency the Governor and have requested him to use every exertion, so to provide for and equip the detachment which is ready, that both Officers and Men may be enabled to go upon service with some tolerable degree of comfort. This I hope he will do; after which I expect and insist, in the most positive Manner, that the detachment shall march. The Officers must and do very well know that it is not in the power of the State to pay them up in good Money. If therefore they continue to make that a plea, I shall take it for granted that disinclination to the service upon which they are going is the real motive. I shall be very anxious to hear from you on this subject, for you must suppose my feelings are particularly wounded on the occasion. When asked whether any and what reinforcements have marched from Virginia, I shall blush when I say none, and more so when I assign the cause. I am etc.<sup>79</sup>

---

79. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

On January 12 Washington wrote also, briefly, to Col. Elias Dayton to furnish a subaltern's guard to the order of the Secretary at War "to collect the prisoners of War in Jersey and conduct them to this place" [Philadelphia]. This letter is in the *Washington Papers*.

### **To CAPTAIN THOMAS HUTCHINS**

Philadelphia, January 16, 1782.

Sir: In answer to yours of the 14th. I can only say it is my earnest wish you should proceed, if possible, to the southern Army, where you could probably, for some time to come, employ yourself most advantageously; the enemy appearing, by the latest accounts to have left us in possession of the whole Country, except the Vicinities of Charles Town and Savannah. Permitting you to accept the appointment of one the Commissioners on the part of Pennsylvania, to settle the Bounday between that State and Virginia, or giving you liberty to accompany the Commissioners on that Business, does not lay with me. Should it be thought necessary, or that it would conduce to the public good, the previous application must be made to Congress; but I confess to you I think you will with more propriety, still make it your endeavour to get to the southward. I am etc.<sup>87</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Head Quarters, Philadelphia, January 22, 1782.

Dear Sir: I have received yesterday your two fayours

---

87. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

of the 10th Instant; also the Letter of the 14th. inclosing the Returns of the Massachusetts and Connecticut Regiments. I must repeat again, that I am extremely anxious that the state of the Troops, should be collected and transmitted to the several Legislatures, as early as possible, in order to their taking effectual measures to complete the deficiencies; every Moment ought to be improved to the best advantage, to enable us to take the feild early and with a prospect of success.

I am glad to hear the spirit of Enterprise still prevails; and that the attempts in the petit Guerre are attended with success.

I am of opinion it will be policy to encourage desertion from the Enemy, and have it in contemplation to publish a Proclamation of Pardon to the Deserters from our Army; in the mean time, I think it will be expedient to grant a Pardon in the instance you Mention.

There is a Resolution of Congress, respecting the Music of the Army, which the Adjutant General will transmit to you, this prohibits enlisting any More under that Denomination, but does not affect those already in service; You will be pleased therefore to Order Cloathing for them accordingly.

I am pleased that the Making of the Cloathing goes on so well. I should not think it would be improper to let the Country Taylors take the Articles to their Homes to make, under such restrictions as will prevent their embezzlement or loss to the Public. With great regard etc.<sup>90</sup>

---

90. In In the writing of David Humphreys.

**To LIEUTENANT COLONEL MARINUS WILLETT**

Philadelphia, January 22, 1782.



Dr Sir: I yesterday received your Letter dated the 4th. Inst. The information you had received respecting an alteration in the establishment of the Army is without foundation. No Door is open therefore to gratify the wishes of those not in actual service, however meritorious they may be; of the zeal, attachment and ability you have always displayed in the service of your Country, especially in the last campaign no one can be more perfectly convinced than Dear Sir, Your etc.<sup>91</sup>

**To CAPTAIN JOHN FRANCIS HAMTRANCK<sup>97</sup>**

Philadelphia, January 24, 1782.

Sir: I am favored with yours of the 19th. instant and it gives me pleasure to see an Officer seeking an opportunity of distinguishing himself and at the same time rendering a service to his Country. I think the enterprise you mention,<sup>98</sup> is too remote from your place of Cantonment to be effected

---

91. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

---

97. Of the Second New York Regiment. He served to the close of the war.

---

98. Hamtramck, who was then stationed at Pompton, N.J., had suggested a surprise of the British fort on Bergen Neck.

by surprise, which is the only mode that could possibly succeed by a small Body of Troops. I am nevertheless obliged to you for your offer of undertaking it. I am &c.<sup>99</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL NATHANAEL GREENE**

Philadelphia, January 26, 1782.

My dear Sir: In my last, which was on the 31st. of December, I informed you that an embarkation said to consist of three British Regiments and a detachment of Foreigners was upon the point of sailing, and thought to be destined to the southward. They did sail and I suppose have been long since arrived, but my first intelligence was wrong as to numbers. The British Regiments did not embark and from the best accounts since obtained; the Foreign Troops were from five to seven hundred.

We are very anxiously expecting news from Europe. No definitive plans for the next Campaign can be settled until we hear from thence. In the mean time we are making every possible general preparation, and if the States afford us a reasonable proportion of the Men and supplies required of them, I flatter myself we shall be upon a more respectable

---

99. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

footing than we have been for some time past.

I have recd. no letter from you since that of the 21st. of November. By what we gather from the accounts published by the enemy, we suppose they are within the lines of Charles town and you not very far from them. I am etc.<sup>11</sup>

#### **To BRIGADIER GENERAL ELIAS DAYTON**

Philadelphia, January 26, 1782.

Dear Sir: I have recd. your favr. of the 12th. and am glad to find you have got rid of the person who embarrassed you.

Inclosed you have my acceptance of Colo. D'Harts resignation, which be pleased to deliver to him. I cannot grant that of Major Hollingshead before he himself signifies a desire of leaving the service. When he does that, let him mention the time that he looked upon himself as out of the Army, that his resignation may be dated accordingly.

I am of opinion with you that the most flagrant abuses are committed under the cover of Flags to and from New York, and am willing to adopt any measures to

---

11. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

prevent a continuance of them. I have no papers with me but those of a late date, and therefore cannot refer to the instructions formerly given to you upon this subject. If I recollect them they were to put a stop to the practice of Flags going and coming at stated times, and to suffer no persons to go on board or to land from the Boats except those who have proper passports. All letters to be delivered to the Officer on Guard at Elizabeth Town. If you think this mode or one similar to it will answer the purpose, you will carry it into execution and try the effect.

Previous to seeing your letter to Genl. Hand I had heard that there was some uneasiness in the Company stationed at Wyoming, and had determined to relieve it. You will therefore order up a relief as soon as the troops are Cloathed. I have no new instructions to the Officer who is to go upon the command. He will call upon Capt. Mitchell<sup>12</sup> for those given to him and follow them. You may give him this general caution, to confine himself to his military duty and avoid intermeddling in the politics of Pennsylvania or Connecticut. I am etc.<sup>13</sup>

**To LIEUTENANT COLONEL RICHARD VARICK**

Philadelphia, January 28, 1782.

Dear Sir: I have occasion to revise the powers and

---

12. See Instructions to Capt. Alexander Mitchell, Dec. 30, 1780, *ante*.

---

13. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

instructions which have at different times been given to our Commissioners for negotiating an exchange of prisoners. The first were given to Colo. Harrison in the beginning of the year 1777. You will be pleased to collect them and send them down to me as soon as possible. The Blank Books are nearly finished. I am etc.<sup>13</sup>

**To PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Philadelphia, January 29, 1782.

Dear Sir: Your favor of the 15th Inst. has been duly handed to me: I have no doubt from the various and essential services you have rendered your Country, you must be extremely obnoxious to the Enemy; to protect your person against any insidious attempts from them, a Guard was therefore ordered from the N York line; but as it is important the troops should be collected and the Corps be kept together as much as possible this Winter; I should wish all the Men who are able might join their Regts. at Pompton; And in the mean time, I have enclosed an order to the Commanding Officer of the N Hampshire Line to furnish a Guard to replace the former, while those Regts. continue at the Northward.

13. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

I hope in the Spring there may be such a provision made, of State Troops or Levies, that this Guard may also be relieved or taken off without hazard or inconvenience.

Every information tending to prove that the affairs respecting the Grants may be speedily and happily accommodated, gives me singular Satisfaction. I will flatter myself, both the Articles of intelligence you have recd. are well grounded, and that it will be the unremitting effort of every one who is well affected to the general Cause to prevent the horrors of civil discord in any part of the United States.

It has been intimated that some of the Enemy's shipping and armed Vessels have been detained by the ice in Lake Champlain, in such a manner that they might be destroyed, and the Cannon &c. brought off; if the fact is so, I will thank you for as early and explicit information as possible, that measures may be taken accordingly. The destruction of those Vessels would I think greatly impede any future incursions from that quarter. I am etc.<sup>14</sup>

#### **To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Philadelphia, January 29, 1782.

Dear Sir: I have received your favors of the 18th and 19th.

---

14. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

instants. I am extremely sorry that there has been a necessity for your taking such disagreeable measures with Major General McDougall. The Adjutant General will transmit an order for holding a General Court Martial on the occasion.

Considering the situation of the 10th. Massachusetts Regiment, I would not have them hurried up to Albany. When they are cloathed, and those who are to have the small pox are recovered, it will be time enough. No detachment of the Army need march in their stead.

By a Resolve of Congress, Colonels while commanding Brigades are intitled to the Rations of a Brigadier, consequently, they will be paid for those retained at 9½d Pennsylvania Currency, the price of a Ration by Contract. The same Rule holds good as to all other Officers. I am not acquainted with the pay and Rations of those in the Quarter Masters department; but where they are, by Resolve

of Congress, allowed more than one Ration and do not draw them, I take it for granted they are to be paid at the rate above mentioned. The cause of allowing the extra Ration will cease when the Officers are paid their subsistence Money regularly. The Deputy pay Master sets out in a few days, prepared to make those payments from the 1st of February.

I shall shortly issue a proclamation offering pardon to all our Deserters in the service of the Enemy, who will return to their Colours. You may, in the mean time, encourage the practice.

I heartily wish the States would publish like Acts of Grace, as I am confident, the New Corps<sup>15</sup> might be, by such means, much if not intirely reduced.

If Colonel Pickering has not left the North River, he can inform you whether any or what steps have been taken to procure a Return of the Horses and Cattle of the French Army, which were in the Camp at West Chester. Should nothing have been done, the request will go properly from him to General de Beville the Quarter Master General.

I am obliged by your care in forwarding the information of Colton,<sup>16</sup> upon which, however, I do not place much confidence. One circumstance contradicts the whole affair. The conversation alluded to, is said to have happened in September or October last. I was not at that time in Philada, neither did I myself then know that I should make any stay in this City in the course of the Winter. It is not therefore probable that a plan should have been laid to hurt me in Philada.

I shall immediately lay a Copy of Messrs. Wales and Davis's<sup>17</sup> letter to Major Lunt<sup>18</sup> before Congress. It is too delicate a matter for me to decide upon. Untill their determination is known, I would wish the delivery of the State Cloathing to be suspended.

As General Schuyler seems of opinion that he can make a valuable use of Capt. Duncan,<sup>19</sup> I have no objection to his being given up to him.

---

15. The draft at this point has: "of the Enemy."

---

16. Isaac Colton, of Springfield, Mass.

---

17. Ebenezer Wales and Caleb(?) Davis, a committee of the General Court of Massachusetts, for purchasing clothing for the Massachusetts troops. Their letter was to Major General Heath, not to Major Lunt.

---

18. Maj. Ezra Lunt, clothier for Massachusetts troops.

---

19. Capt. James(?) Duncan, of the Second Canadian Regiment.

I will make enquiry whether Major Porter<sup>20</sup> obtained leave of absence from Congress. He never had any from me. I am &c.<sup>21</sup>

[MS.H.S.]

### **To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Philadelphia, January 31, 1782.

Dear Sir: The inclosed to Generals Lincoln and Huntington and Colo. Olney contain the Returns of the Troops of the Eastern States, and circular letters to their Legislatures. They have

---

20. Maj. John Porter of the Sixth Massachusetts Regiment. He was discharged in October, 1782.

---

21. In the writing of Tench Tilghman.

been already delayed much longer than I could have wished, owing to the difficulty of collecting the Returns, some of which have not yet come in. For that reason, I have left under flying seal the letter to General Lincoln, that you may insert the amount of the two New Hampshire Regiments in the Return of the Troops of that State. I think those Returns must be with you, by the time this will reach you: But should they not, you must write a line to General Lincoln and inform him that you will forward them the moment you get them. That these dispatches may go on with speed and security, I must request you to put them into the hands of an active Officer, who will himself deliver them to the Gentlemen to whom they are addressed. The expenses of his journey will be borne by the public. You will charge him to make all possible haste, as I fear some of the Legislatures will be about rising.

Yours of the 26th. instant inclosing Sheldon's Return is this moment come to hand. I am &c.<sup>25</sup>

[MS.H.S.]

### **To THE SECRETARY AT WAR**

Philadelphia, January 31, 1782.

Dear Sir: As I do not know of any Gentlemen now in your State so capable of promoting the Recruiting service as

---

25. In the writing of Tench Tilghman.

yourself, I am induced to commit to your Care the Dispatches on that subject, and request your attention to it as far as your business will permit.

I have also taken the liberty to forward to you the Dispatches for New Hampshire, and wish you to address and send them as early as may be to such Officer in that State as you shall think most adviseable, as I do not know what Officers are now at home and am anxious the business should be expedited as much as possible.

You are so well acquainted with the subject of Mr Morris' last Letter to me (of which I inclose a Copy) that I do not think it necessary to enlarge upon it. I shall be happy to hear from you Often, and am, etc.<sup>26</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL JEDIDIAH HUNTINGTON AND LIEUTENANT COLONEL JEREMIAH OLNEY**

Philadelphia, January 31, 1782.

Sir: Having forwarded, under a flying seal, to your care, Dispatches of immense consequence, on the subject of compleating the Regt. of your State to the Establishment, I must request you will lose no time in delivering them to

---

26. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys. This letter was addressed to Lincoln, who was then at Boston, as an individual and not in his capacity of Secretary at War.

His Excellency the Governor; and that you will use your utmost influence to have this business put upon such a footing as will be attended with the desired success.<sup>28</sup>

As I am certain, from your experience in service, and the knowledge you have of our present circumstances and prospects, you are convinced that the events of the ensuing Campaign will depend principally upon the exertions of the States, this Winter, in filling the Army and making provision for its support; I have only to authorize and desire you to devote your whole time,

attention, and abilities (as far as possible) to the accomplishment of these interesting objects; to consult and advise with the Legislature, or such persons as they may please to appoint for the purpose; to enforce the Arguments I have made use of, and to suggest whatever shall occur to you as obviously calculated to promote the public interest.

To make ample calculations as to the numbers, to establish effectual checks as to the quality of the Recruits, to interest every body in obtaining them by a fixed time, to oblige the Delinquents (should there be any) to pay, in a summary mode, what will be actually sufficient to hire the Men, and to cause those men to be hired instantly, are matters which cannot escape your consideration. It will also be necessary to give every assistance in your power, towards making the Minuter arrangements for collecting and forwarding the Recruits, who are to be sent on to the Army at the expence of the State, by the Resolution of Congress of the 18th of Decr. which

---

28. Huntington was in Connecticut; Olney was in Rhode Island.

I request may be done as speedily as possible after they are inlisted, in any numbers from 10 to 100 or upwards; this will not only tend to prevent desertion but to inure them to a Camp life and give them the habits of discipline before the opening of the Campaign, which we hope will be at an early period.

I have enclosed to you a Copy of the last Letter from the Financier to me, on the subject of Supplies; you will readily percieve this is an object of equal importance with the former; it is the pivot on which the success of our operations must turn. Unless the States should comply with the Requisitions of Congress, you see how our prospects will fade, and all our hopes may be blasted. I wish you to make the best use you can of it, urge, importune, persevere; and be so good as to let me know, as frequently and explicitly as may be, the situation of affairs in your State, and what aid of Men and Money may be expected from thence. I am &c.<sup>29</sup>

[R.I.H.S.]

---

29. In the writing of David Humphreys. The text is from the letter sent to Lieut. Col. Jeremiah Olney, in which, of course, the word "regiment" is in the singular, Rhode Island having but one regiment. The draft is indorsed: "and to an Officer in N Hampshire left Blank for Gen Lincoln to fill."

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL ELIAS DAYTON**



Philadelphia, February 1, 1782.

Sir: Mr Skinner the Commissary of Prisoners has informed me that the Communication between our posts and the Enemies is stop'd by the Sheriffs having confined two persons who came in the last Flag. I should not be sorry for this Circumstance was it not of some consequence that the business Mr. Skinner has in hand should be completed. I will thank you to make the necessary Enquiry into the matter and take such measures as may be most proper for obtaining an interview between the two Commissaries of Prisoners. I am &c.<sup>35</sup>

**To ABRAHAM SKINNER**

Philadelphia, February 1, 1782.

Sir: The Express has just handed me your letter of the 29th. Ulto. as you do not mention the circumstances under which the persons who came in the Flag are confined it is impossible for me to give any directions in the matter. I have written to Colo. Dayton by this conveyance desiring him to take

---

35. The draft is in the writing of Benjamin Walker.

the proper measures for obtaining you an intercourse with the British Commissary.

Was it not that the business you are on is of some importance, I should not be at all Sorry for any thing that would tend to putting a Stop to the frequent intercourse that is kept up between Eliz Town and Staten Island, as I am convinced it is conducted in a very improper manner.

If I may judge from circumstances Mr. Loring's answer must have been sent soon after the 12th. Inst. Why then did you delay the information untill the 29th. when so many Officers are anxiously waiting the Event of your Mission. I am &c.<sup>34</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL ALEXANDER McDOUGALL**

Philadelphia, February 3, 1782.

Dear Sir: I am made extremely unhappy by finding that the difference between General Heath and yourself has proceeded to so disagreeable a height. A few days before the receipt of yours of the 27th. ulto. General Heath had furnished me with a Copy of the arrest and charges and desired me to order a General Court Martial, which I did. Lord Stirling is appointed president and the Dy. Adj. General is

---

34. The draft is in the writing of Benjamin Walker and Tench Tilghman.

directed to detail as respectable a Court as circumstances will admit of. Had I have had any previous notice of this disagreeable Affair, I should as the common friend of both and for the reputation of the service, have offered my private interposition: But matters, when the thing came to my knowledge, had gone too far to be determined in any other line than that in which they now are.

In respect to the request contained in the postscript of your letter. I conceive an impropriety in my interference. Was I to grant the liberty you ask, it would be unmilitary to do it otherwise than thro' the Officer commanding the Army in my absence. I will conclude this subject with observing that as you are both Gentlemen for whom I have a high and equal esteem, I shall be affected by the decision of the Court, in whose ever favor it may terminate.

By the terms of the Contract the Commanding Officers at the posts where Rations are issued have the power of commuting them when they judge proper. I am etc.<sup>37</sup>

**\*To BARON STEUBEN**

Philadelphia, February 4, 1782.

Sir: It would give me much pleasure in

---

37. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

answering your letter of this date, if I could deliver such an opinion as would perfectly accord with the wishes of yourself, and the Gentn. who are had in contemplation as Assistant Inspectors; But despairing of this, I shall submit such an one as candor, and a desire of information may require.

My opinion has uniformly been, that throwing the Inspectorate and Mustering departments into one, was improper, and if my judgment does not mislead me, the duties of the two, if they are accurately and strictly performed, agreeably to the system newly established by Congress, will find ample

employment for the Gentn. to whom they are entrusted. But before I give a definitive opinion permit me to request a candid reply to the following questions.

1st. Is it practicable, according to your conception of the duties of your Office, for the Gentn. engaged in it to take (over and above) an equal share in the common routine of the Army?

2d. If it is not, where can the line be drawn that will not subject the Comr. in Chief or Officer Commanding a separate Army to the imputation of partiality, and the public Service to those embarrassments which proceed from the complaints of disgusted Officers; who think it hard (having the Ordinary and troublesome duties of their Corps to attend to) to be deprived of the only opportunities by which Military glory is to be atchieved?

3rd. Who is to perform the duties of the Inspectors Office (which are almost incessant) while they are employed on detachment, or other duties of the line? [and

4th. If this indulgence is allowed to the Officers in the Inspectors department will not the same be claimed by those in the Adjutant Generals and the whole Military Staff?]

The New system, although it leaves a discretionary power in the Officer Commanding the Army, to employ the Inspectors otherwise than in the immediate line of their duty, holds up, nevertheless, in a clear point of view the idea of its being sufficient to employ them; however, as I have already observed, before I give a definitive opinion I should be glad of your answers to the questions propounded. I am etc.<sup>38</sup>

## **To PHILIP SCHUYLER**

Philadelphia, February 6, 1782.

Dear Sir: I have received your favor of the 21st. of Janry. enclosing the copy of your Letter of the 22 of Octr to Major Stark,<sup>42</sup> which, agreeably to your desire, I return by this conveyance; the arguments and reflections respecting the

---

38. The portion in brackets is in the writing of Tench Tilghman

---

42. Maj. Caleb Stark, aide and brigade major to Gen. John Stark.

dispute of the Vermontese, made use of in that Letter, appear so just as well as political, as to be particularly calculated to heal the unhappy disturbances and produce a reconciliation: this is one of the many proofs you have given of your ardent desire to put a period to internal contention, and unite all the seperate and jarring interests in prosecuting the great common cause of America.

I have shewed yours of the 21<sup>st</sup> Ulto to, and conferr'd with, the Minister of Foreign Affairs.<sup>43</sup> My sentiments, in general, respecting the necessity of perfect unanimity among ourselves, in order to give energy and decision to our collective efforts against the Enemy, are too well known to be insisted upon; for I have had frequent occasion to repeat, that it was my most fervent wish, that all grounds of jealousy and dispute between any districts of the Inhabitants of the United States which were at variance might be removed by an amicable adjustment of their differences; and that, in my opinion, moderate measures [(so long as they can be adopted with propriety)] are much more likely than violent ones to produce such a salutary effect; if therefore my public advice in my late circular Letter, or my private opinion, which has been given without reserve on every occasion can be of any avail, I am confident the consideration of all other Matters would be swallowed up in, or made subservient to the general good of the whole; but as it has ever been a point of delicacy with me, while acting only in a military

---

43. Robert R. Livingston.

character, not to interfere in the civil Concerns of the Continent or the Legislatures, except where they are intimately connected with Military Matters; I should not think myself at liberty, without deviating from that rule, to intermeddle so far as to dictate particular modes of accommodation (however earnestly I desire it may be effected) especially on a subject which has been under the immediate consideration of Congress itself; whose directions, it is my duty as well as inclination to be guided by.

I am informed Mr Ira Allen and Mr Fay<sup>44</sup> have arrived in this Town from Vermont on some public business to Congress, what the object of their Mission is I know not, should any thing interesting transpire I shall communicate it to you.

Mrs Washington joins me in presenting her Compliments to Mrs Schuyler and yourself. I am etc.<sup>45</sup>

**\*To BARON STEUBEN**

Philadelphia, February 8, 1782.

Sir: I have recd. your favor of the 6th. Whether the duties of the assistant Inspectors will or will not admit of

---

44. Jonas Fay.

---

45. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys. The phrase in brackets is in the writing of Washington.

their performing other duties incident to Officers of their rank remains yet to be tried. Upon a supposition that they will, I shall consent to their being put upon the General Roster of the Army, and that they shall be, in their turn, eligible to command upon detachment or otherwise with this express proviso, that whenever such tour may interfere with the duty of their appointments as Inspectors, the Commander in Chief or Commanding Officer of a separate Army shall have it in his power to prevent the Inspector from taking it, or when upon command may order him to be relieved if the duties of his Office or the service shall require it. This is the sense and nearly in the Words of your own letter.

I will just observe, that if the Assistant Inspectors should belong to no particular Corps, or if the Corps to which they belong are not serving in the Army to which they are appointed, it will be extremely difficult to find opportunities of giving them commands.

You mention the case of Colo. Williams,<sup>47</sup> who acts as Dy. Adjut. General to the southern Army. The Regiment to which that Gentleman belongs is with that Army, and therefore he can occasionally put himself at the head of it without interfering with or giving umbrage to any other Officer. When Colo. Armand's Legion joins the southern Army, Lt. Colo. Ternant can upon similar principles take his place in it occasionally: But Colo. Stewart<sup>48</sup> can seldom expect an opportunity of acting out of the line of his Office, for

---

47. Col. Otho Holland Williams.

---

48. Col. Walter Stewart.

---

reasons which must be obvious to you who are so well acquainted with the nature of our service. You may nevertheless assure him that when opportunities do offer, and I can indulge him with propriety, I shall be happy in doing it. I am etc.<sup>49</sup>

### **To COLONEL TIMOTHY PICKERING**

Head Quarters, Philadelphia, February 8, 1782.

Sir: As your continuance at the North River, was considerably longer than I expected, I have not had an opportunity of being so explicit as I could have wished respecting the preparations which will be necessary to be made in your department, for the ensuing Campaign.

I wish now to be informed what arrangements you have made with the Secretary at War on that Subject and that Copies of the Returns of file Articles on hand as well as of the estimates of those which will be wanted and such other official information as is requisite to be known, may be delivered to me, that measures may be taken accordingly. I am etc.<sup>51</sup>

---

49. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

---

51. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

### **To COLONEL CHRISTIAN FEBIGER**

Head Quarters, Philadelphia, February 9, 1782.

Sir: I was extremely sorry to hear some time since, that the march of the Virginia Troops to join Genl Greene, had been unhappily delayed by means of the Officers who belong'd to the Detachment. I hope all the difficulties have been obviated and that the Troops have moved before this time; should that not be the case, you will instantly, on the receipt of this, give Orders to commence the March and see that the Movement is accelerated as much as possible.

I am persuaded, your zeal for the good of the Service, a consideration of the honor of the Troops, and especially the necessity of hastening this reinforcement to the Southern Army (which has been

fully explained by Genl Greene to the Executive of the State) will prompt you to do every thing in your power on the occasion. I am etc.<sup>53</sup>

**To COLONEL TIMOTHY PICKERING**

Philadelphia, February 10, 1782.

Sir: Upon a view of the difference there will be

---

53. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

in the expences between hiring and purchasing Ox Teams for the service of the next Campaign exhibited in your Estimate, I am clearly of opinion they ought to be purchased if it is practicable; but it will be necessary for you to arrange this Matter with the Superintendant of Finance, as well as to take early and effectual Measures to procure the Number of Waggoners and Drivers which may be necessary, so that no Drafts may be required from the Line for this service. I am etc.<sup>56</sup>

**To DAVID ROSS**

Philadelphia, February 12, 1782.

Sir: In my letter to you of the 10th. of Decemr. last I informed you, that to prevent delay, I had empowered His Excellency Count de Rochambeau to grant passports, upon your application, to any Vessels laden with Tobacco for the payment of the goods purchased of the British Merchants at York Town. It has since been suggested that passports for Merchandize of any kind, if granted by any other power than that of Congress or under their immediate authority, may, possibly, not be deemed valid by the Captains of privateers or other armed Vessels. Therefore, to prevent disputes, the applications, when necessary, are

---

56. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

hereafter to be made to the Secretary of Congress, who is impowered to grant the passports. I am etc.<sup>57</sup>

**To COLONEL CHARLES ARMAND-TUFFIN**

Philadelphia, February 13, 1782.

Dear Sir: I am favoured with your Letter of the 25th of Janry. and am happy to inform you that Col Ternant and the other Gentlemen of your Corps are exchanged. Arrangements are made with the Financier respecting the remainder of the recruiting Money, of which Col Ternant will give you a satisfactory account, and also acquaint you with the steps that have been taken to procure the greater part of the Horses by Contract.

Col Carrington Qr. Mastr to the Southern Army who is now in this Town, before he returns to Virginia, will be enabled to make such provision for furnishing the supplies required from that Department, as I hope will free you from further trouble on that subject.

The Secry at War will inform you whether the addition of an Officer to each Troop of Cavalry was meant to extend to the Legionary Corps or not.

---

57. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman. At the close of the draft file following has been crossed off: "As I shall probably not remain long in this city, you will be pleased to direct your future applications to the Honble. the Secretary at War, who will procure the necessary papers from the proper authority."

I have to request that you will not lose a moments time in marching as large a number of your Legion as possible to join the Army under the Orders of Major Gen Greene; by arriving at a critical period the Corps may possibly have an opportunity of signaling itself, and rendering an essential service to the Public.

Col Ternant who is the bearer of this, will be able more fully to enforce the reasons of my sentiments and wishes. You will perceive that Officer is appointed Inspector to the Southern Army; it is an office of importance and required a Gentleman of ability and activity to perform the duties of it with propriety.

I pray you will be persuaded that I can never be unmindful of the zeal and attachment you have always discover'd for the service and that, I am etc.<sup>62</sup>



**To LIEUTENANT COLONEL RICHARD VARICK**

Philadelphia, February 13, 1782.

Dear Sir: I duly received your favr. of the 14th. ulto, inclosing an abstract of the pay due your writers upon

---

62. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

which Mr. Morris has advanced 500 dollars for which sum you have his notes payable on demand in specie. I am informed they are so well established in the Country that you may command the money for them. The whole is charged to your account. You will dispose of it in such proportions as you please, and when you make settlement bring in your Vouchers which will be the receipts of the several individuals.

I do not clearly understand your question respecting the General Index. You will therefore postpone going into it before I see you which will be no great while hence. The Indexes of each Volume should be made upon the last leaves of each Book, otherwise they will be always liable to be lost or misplaced.

I could not procure the dates of the appointments of the several Governors and Presidents of States. The appointments of the different Presidents of Congress you have inclosed.

Be good enough to look to the Books in which the General Orders are recorded and let me know the date of the last Order upon Record. I am etc.<sup>63</sup>

**To COLONEL JOHN LAMB AND LIEUTENANT COLONEL EBENEZER STEVENS**

Philadelphia, February 15, 1782.

Gentlemen: I was last evening favd. with

---

63. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

yours of the 13th, by which, I perceive that you are not fully acquainted with the motive which influenced the superintendant of Finance to issue, to the Officers only, promissory Notes to a certain

---

amount, payable in six Months. It was expected, that the arrival of a Store ship from France, would have put it in our power to have supplied the Officers with the necessary Articles of Cloathing; but that ship has unfortunately miscarried. The Financier, upon being informed of this and knowing the distress of the greater part of the Officers, immediately set about devising a plan, by which he could afford relief to their wants, without involving himself deeper in those difficulties with which he is perplexed by the scantiness of public Funds. Upon enquiry, he found Gentlemen of this City, willing to supply a quantity of Goods proper for the Army at their places of Cantonment, upon a credit of six Months and upon as low as they can be purchased elsewhere. He therefore proposed to me the measure which is now about to be adopted; that of giving each Officer a Note for a certain sum payable in six Months, which the owners of the Goods will receive in payment. There is no obligation upon any Officer to take these Notes, or, when he has received them, to lay them out in Cloathing. Should he have supplied himself beforehand, he may keep them untill the time of payment, he may discount them, or he may lay them out in any kind of Stores proper for the Campaign. By this, justice is done to the Officer and no injustice to the Soldier. The public have complied with their contract in

furnishing the Soldier with his Cloathing in the specific Articles. They now mean to do the same by the Officers in advancing them a certain sum of Money as a substitute. Should any uneasiness or misconceptions arise in the minds of the soldiery, you Gentlemen and the other Officers, now fully acquainted with the circumstances, may easily quiet them.

I cannot close this letter, without expressing my approbation of the laudable motives by which you were actuated at the time of writing. It gives me pleasure to see Officers wishing to share hardships as well as benefits with their soldiers. I am etc.<sup>64</sup>

[N.Y.H.S.]

**To MAJOR GENERAL NATHANAEL GREENE**

Philadelphia, February 18, 1782.

My dear Sir: I have received your favor of the 9th. of December from the Round O, inclosing the Copy of your letter of the same date to Congress. I regret that your plan for the surprise of the post of Dorchester did not take full effect. The manœuvre was a masterly one, and, at least, answered the purpose of dislodging the enemy, which was a great point gained.

---

64. In the writing of Tench Tilghman.

The Count de Rochambeau has transmitted me a Copy of your letter to him of the 27th. of December and a Copy of his answer. Under present circumstances, he could not do more than advance the Legion of Lauzun towards you, to be ready to support you in case of need. There are many reasons which operate against moving the whole or a detachment of the main Body of the French Army from their present position, at this moment, unless the enemy had really received such a reinforcement as would enable them again to penetrate the Country. The principal one is, that those troops will be so essentially necessary to the great operations of the Campaign, that it would be impolitic to dissipate them, or to march them in a Body either Northward or southward before we hear from Europe.

I am in hopes that a detachment of about four hundred Virginia Continental Troops are, before this, upon their march from Cumberland Court House. I have twice written in the most express terms to Colo. Febiger to put them in motion, and Colo. Carrington tells me they were nearly ready when he left Virginia. A detachment of Armand's Cavalry will march from Charlottesville as soon as Colo. Ternant arrives there.

I approve of paying a proper regard to all intelligence received of the intentions of an enemy, and taking measures to prepare accordingly: but I am inclined to think you will find that of the Troops from Ireland premature, or, that if they do come out, it will not be so soon as you expected. A

Frigate has just arrived at New York from England. She was dispatched immediately after the news of Cornwallis's surrender. I have seen the New York prints, and no mention is made of any reinforcement having sailed for America. A circumstance which, had it happened, I think would not have been omitted at this time, when the Loyalists are desponding and looking upon themselves as lost and unsupported. The reinforcement from New York, as I before acquainted you, was not more than six or seven hundred Men.

The Kings speech at the opening of the British Parliament is firm and manifests a determination to continue the War, altho' there is no appearance of his having made any Alliances. This I hope will prove to the States the necessity of complying with the requisitions upon them for Men and supplies. Every argument that I could invent, to induce them to it, has been made use of by me in two sets of Circular Letters.

No part of the intelligence brought by the Frigate has yet transpired. It is no doubt of consequence. If any alteration is to be made in the disposition of the Force remaining in America, it must soon become visible. Untill we hear from the Court of France we can only be making general preparations.

Men are the most material of all, and I cannot say that the means of obtaining them, so far as I have yet heard, are efficacious. I am etc.<sup>1</sup>

[M.L.]

---

1. In the writing of Tench Tilghman.

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Philadelphia, February 19, 1782.

Dear Sir: Yesterdays Post brought me your two Letters of the 8th. and 23th. Instant with a note of General Pattersons inclosed.

The operation of the resolve for allowing an extra ration to certain Officers, ceases under the new System, the inclosed regulation of the Secretary at War will shew what number of rations an Officer of every Rank is entitled to; with respect to allowing an additional Subsistence to the Officers who command on the Lines, and at Kings ferry, it does not lay with me to give any Orders on this matter, but I am of opinion, that to comply with the request would be attended with bad consequences as it would open a door to continual applications of this nature from every Officer who may be detached from his Corps and as to the burthen falling unequally, this may be prevented by relieving from time to time the Officers who command at such Posts.

Colo. Pickering informs me he has written for the returns of Cattle kept by the French Army, and will forward them so soon as they arrive.

As the Auditors have ceased to act, their Certificates must be dispensed with, and those of the Regimental

Paymasters and Deputy Pay Mr. Genl., must be sufficient to entitle an Officer to his Discharge.

I am fully of opinion with you that a Brigade Court Martial had no right to deviate from the Law of the State, nor ought Gilchrist<sup>6</sup> to be dischargcd 'till he has served the full time prescribed by that Law.

With respect to the Rhode Island Hutts, if you are of Opinion that they will not be wanting when the recruits come in, I think the proprietor might be permitted to take them at the Appraisement, for

I should suppose that a scarcity of Wood in their Environs will render them useless for any future Cantonment.

I thank you for your attention in removing the Arms to Fishkill, they were, I believe, carried on by the Secy at War and intended to be Stored in the Vicinity of West Point. I have informed General Knox of their arrival and he will give the necessary directions in that matter.

I am pleased also with what you have done respecting the laying up Magazines for the Posts in the Northern District, how so essential a provision came to be neglected in the Contract I cannot say, it was a matter I mentioned as necessary at the time the making the Contracts were forming.

I have conferred with Mr. Morris on that part of your Letter respecting the Officers Rations and he will

---

6. Charles Gilchrist, a Massachusetts soldier.

write you very fully on that Subject by this Opportunity.

I believe I omitted to inform you that Major Porter had not the leave of Congress to go to Europe.

Inclosed is a Resolve of Congress relative to the Massachusetts Cloathing. You will naturally suspend any distribution of it till the determination of the State can be known. with great regard etc.<sup>7</sup>

[MS.H.S.]

## **To BRIGADIER GENERAL ELIAS DAYTON**

Philadelphia, February 19, 1782.

Dear Sir: I received your favor of the 9th. instant in due time, accompanied by a very particular Return of the Cantonment and strength of the enemy, for which I am obliged.

I directed the relief of the whole Garrison of Wyoming upon a supposition, from the tenor of your former letter, that the Men as well as Officers were anxious to be relieved; but if you think that making a change of Officers only will answer the purpose, I shall be satisfied.

It now becomes extremely essential to us to know what advices the enemy have lately received from Europe; whether any change is to be made in the disposition of the force and whether they expect any and what reinforcements and how soon.

---

7. In the writing of Benjamin Walker.

In short, every motion ought to be minutely attended to, as from them we may form a judgment of their intentions the approaching Campaign. You will be good enough to attend to the foregoing and communicate intelligence to me as often as possible. I am etc.<sup>8</sup>

### **To COLONEL TIMOTHY PICKERING**

Head Quarters, Philadelphia, February 21, 1782.

Sir: I have attentively considered the several matters contained in your Letter, Returns, Estimates and Proposals of the 8th. 15th and 16th Inst.

You already have, in my Letter of the 10th. my opinion of the expediency of purchasing Ox Teams and hiring Drivers for them.

I am glad to find our prospects of Tents and Camp Equipage for the ensuing Campaign are so favourable, any deficiencies of Knapsacks, Camp Kettles &c. ought to be made up without loss of time.

By the Return of public Boats and Water Craft, I find there are upwards of 200 Batteaux either fit for

---

8. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

use or capable of being repaired; as this species of Boats will probably be the most essentially necessary, it is my wish that measures may be immediately taken to complete and keep in constant readiness for service at least two hundred of them, exclusive of those on ordinary duty, and also that two of the Gun Boats which are the best sailors may be fitted for service; what other Boats may be necessary for different services I leave to your determination, as well as the *mode* for obtaining the necessary repairs, of which I cannot pretend to be a competent Judge.

I will only suggest that an ample Provision of Oars will be necessary, of which a sufficient number for [Fifty]<sup>11</sup> Boats ought always to be ready Muffled; and that it will be well to cast in your Mind,

the Means for mounting a number of the Boats on travelling Carriages, whenever it may become necessary.

Your plan for raising a Company of Artificers for the Campaign,<sup>12</sup> think is an eligible one; and also the proposal for having the heavy part of the Smith's Work done by contract, because it will be less expensive to the Public and less troublesome to the Army in the field.

The allowance of Carriages for the transportation of the Baggage of the Officers of the Army as exhibited in your Estimate, appears to me, to be both reasonable, and adequate to the purpose: but as to the question whether they shall be drawn by Horse or Ox Teams, I can only repeat what I before observed to you in conversation; that although Horse Teams would

---

11. Humphreys had written "forty," which Washington changed to "Fifty."

---

12. Pickering's establishment of a company of artificers called for an organization of 42, which would cost the United States "1238 □ dollars per month or 99062 □ dollars for nine months."

probably be most agreeable to the Officers, yet the ability of the public to provide them must be taken into consideration, and the ultimate arrangements must be made with the Superintendent of Finance. If he can afford the means of supplying Horse Teams for the whole, I shall [have no objection to]<sup>13</sup> it; but if he should not be able to furnish Money for the purchase of the whole number wanted, it seems more necessary that the General Officers should be accommodated with Horse Teams than others, as they may frequently have occasion to make more expedition in their movements than other Officers; whereas the Baggage of the Officers of the Staff and the Line will rarely if ever be separated from the column of Baggage, on a march, and therefore can only move at the same rate with the remainder of the Baggage which will be drawn by Ox Teams alone.

I shall certainly approve of any plan which will tend to secure the public property and promote the good of the Service; I shall consequently acquiesce in the expedient you propose respecting public Horses in the possession of Officers,<sup>14</sup> if some measures more beneficial cannot be devised.

With regard to any alteration or augmentation of pay in the Quarter Master Department at this moment, I have to observe; that, after it has been the great object with Congress for a considerable time, to diminish the number of Officers in every Department of the Staff and to economize our affairs as much as possible it might appear extraordinary in

---

13. Humphreys had written: "shall be pleased with it," which Washington changed as above.

---

14. Pickering suggested that the officers entitled to ride be furnished with money to purchase their own horses; if this could not be done, the title in the public horses to be conveyed to the officers and their value, at an appraisement, be charged to the officers' accounts.

me to take any part which would seem to thwart that system of Policy; especially, as I have not thought it expedient to interpose on a similar occasion, in one of the Departments which has been lately reformed; but if any new provision of any kind, shall be found absolutely necessary in your Department for promoting the public service, I beg you will be persuaded that I can have no objection: it should be made accordingly. And in the mean time, as it appears by Col Carrington's Letter inclosed in yours, there has been nothing fixed as to the pay and Emoluments of the Quarter Mastr Department with the Southern Army, I think it highly requisite it should be done immediately; and should suppose the pay of the Depy Qr Mr with that Army ought to bear the same proportion to that of the Qr Mastr Gen, as has been established by Congress between the Depy Commy of the Southern Army and the head of that Department. I should also suppose the pay of the other Officers in the Qr Mastr Departmt serving the Southern Army ought to be the same, as that of the Officers executing the same duties with the Main Army; and that the Commandg Officer should determine if necessary the propriety of paying any extraordinary expences, incurred from local circumstances in that Department.

I wish to know what has been done to put the chain of Expresses between Williamsburg and this place upon a good footing for expediting the communication; and if any thing farther is wanting, that efficacious measures may be used

for making the conveyance as certain and rapid as possible.

I cannot close this long Letter without desiring if there is any other Matter of Contingency or of permanent Arrangement within the line of your Office which requires the aid of either Money or Credit to carry it into execution; that you will lay the Estimates forthwith before the Financier, and take such other steps as to you shall seem meet for carrying the same into effect before the opening of the Campaign, which now approaches very fast and for which it behoves us to make the most ample preparations. I am &c.

P.S. I wish you to keep all the great Scows in constant repair, and as they are so convenient for transporting the Army on a sudden emergency, I should be glad to have the number augmented if it could be done without breaking in upon other Arrangements.<sup>15</sup>



**To COLONEL TIMOTHY PICKERING**

Head Quarters, Philadelphia, February 23, 1782.

Sir: I have your favor of this day before me. Altho I am not certain the Teams will be wanted so soon as the middle of May, yet I think, all things considered, it will be

---

15. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys. The words in brackets are in the writing of Washington.

expedient to make your Arrangements so as to have them either in Camp at that time, or in such a situation as that they might be brought in immediately if necessary. I am etc.<sup>18</sup>

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL DAVID FORMAN**

Head Quarters, Philadelphia, February 25, 1782.

Dear Sir: I received last Evening your favor of the 23d. and thank you for the information contained in it.

As I have made it an invariable practice not to give permission for any Citizens to go within the Enemy's Lines on private business without liberty is first obtained from the Executive of the State to which they belong I must refer the Persons mentioned in your Letter to the Civil Authority for that purpose; upon their obtaining such permission there will be no difficulty in granting Passports to pass and repass our Guards on the Lines. I am etc.

P.S. The situation of the Enemy being extremely critical, the knowledge of every movement on their part will be equally interesting to us. I need not I am persuaded, again entreat that you will give me the earliest and best communications on that subject.<sup>22</sup>

---

18. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

---

22. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys.

**To BRIGADIER GENERAL ELIAS DAYTON**

Philadelphia, February 26, 1782.

Sir: At the request of Sir Henry Clinton I have promised an escort to a sum of Money which he is to send out for the use of the prisoners of War at Philada. and other places. The Officers having charge of it will apply to you upon their arrival at Elizabeth Town, upon which you will furnish a Guard commanded by a sensible spirited Subaltern, who is to accompany them to Philada. Upon his arrival there and making application to the secretary at War he will be relieved. The nature of the service points out the line of conduct which the Officer is to observe. I am &c.<sup>24</sup>

**To ABRAHAM SKINNER**

Philadelphia, February 26, 1782.

Sir: The 15th. of next Month is appointed for the meeting of the Commissioners at Elizabeth Town, by which time you will prepare such papers and matters as may depend upon you.

Upon your arrival at Elizabeth Town, you

---

24. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

will secure quarters, not only for our Commissioners but for the British, and as it is possible that Admiral Digby may send Commissioners also, it will be well to have a House held in reserve for such a contingency.

You will immediately forward the letters herewith for sir Henry Clinton, Admiral Digby and Genl. Knyphausen. I am &c.<sup>25</sup>

**To MAJOR GENERAL WILLIAM HEATH**

Philadelphia, February 28, 1782.

Dear Sir: At the request of the superintendant of Finance, I beg leave to make you acquainted with the mode by which he proposes to furnish the Officers with a supply of Cloathing, and with the reason which induced him to adopt that mode. These you will be pleased to communicate to the Officers under your particular command as you may find Opportunities, in order to remove any misapprehensions which may have arisen, upon a hasty or partial view of the matter.

Had the valuable Store Ship the Marquis de la Fayette, arrived safe from France, we should have had it in our power to have supplied the Officers with the necessary Articles

---

25. The draft is in the writing of Tench Tilghman.

of Cloathing out of the public Magazine, but she unfortunately miscarried. The Financier upon being informed of this, and knowing the distress of the greater part of the Officers, who had now no right to place any further dependance upon their States; they being called upon for a sum equal to the whole expences of the War, immediately set about devising a plan, by which he could afford relief to their wants, without involving himself deeper in those difficulties with which he is perplexed by the Scantiness of public funds.

Upon enquiry he found Gentlemen of extensive commercial Credit (Mess. Sands & Co) willing to Supply a quantity of Goods proper for the Army at their places of Cantonment upon a Credit of Six Months, and upon as low terms as they could be procured else where. He therefore fixed upon the measure which is now about to be adopted, that of giving each Officer a Note for a certain Sum payable in Six Months, which the owners of the Goods will receive in payment. But there is no obligation upon any Officer to take these Notes or after he has rece'd them, to purchase Cloathing of Mr. Sands; should he have supplied himself before hand, he may Keep them 'till the time of payment, which will be punctually complied with, he may discount them, or he may lay them out in any Kind of Stores for the Campaign; the great object was to procure a Supply of Cloathing of which the bulk of the Officers were undoubtedly in want. Mr. Morris very prudently foresaw that the end would not be answerd except a person could be procured who would engage to

furnish a quantity of Goods and to take the promissory Notes at their full Value. In this I flatter myself he has succeeded, as I am informed by those Gentlemen who have taken up Goods from Mr. Sands, that they have been perfectly satisfied with his prices.

It is to be hoped, if the states comply in any degree with the requisitions upon them, that we shall be able to put both Officers and Men upon as good and regular a footing for pay, as they are now for Cloathing and provision, to which it was certainly wise first to attend. The new Taxes cannot be expected to come into use for some time, and therefore the kind of Anticipation which the Financier

has hit upon was a matter of necessity, not of choice, and as such I hope it will be received by the Gentlemen of the Army, who will be certainly benefitted by it, with great regard I am &c.<sup>31</sup>

[MS.H.S.]

**To LIEUTENANT COLONEL RICHARD VARICK**

Head Quarters, Philadelphia, February 28, 1782.

Dear Sir: I have been duly favored with your Letter of the 19th. Inst. I have written to Major Genl Heath to apply to you for the Certified Copy of the Determination of a Board of Officers, respecting the Challenges made against some of the Members of the Court Martial appointed for the trial of General

---

31. In the writing of Benjamin Walker.

Arnold. You will be pleased to make out the Copy of that or any other Official decision on that subject and transmit the same to General Heath.

The Board of General Officers was held at Middle Brook the spring of 1779.

General Mcdougal calls for a certified Copy of the Council of War held at Mrs. McGowan's on the 12th. Septr. 1776.<sup>32</sup> Be pleased to make it out and deliver it to him. I am etc. P.S. Since writing the above I have recd your favor of the 21st Feby. and will cause an enquiry to be made respecting the Minutes of the Councils of War you Mention.<sup>33</sup>

---

32. See footnotes in vol. 6, pp. 27 and 46.

---

33. The draft is in the writing of David Humphreys and Tench Tilghman. The P.S., in the writing of Humphreys, is written on Varick's letter to Washington dated February 21.